

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 832SH s.

- For proper handset use, read "First Step Guide" in 832SH s Starter Guide and this guide beforehand.
- Accessible SoftBank Mobile services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 832SH s is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**) about unclear or missing information.

Chapter Contents At A Glance

Getting Started	1
Basic Operations	2
Calling	3
Messaging	4
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	5
Camera & Imaging	6
Media Player & S! Applications	7
Handy Extras	8
Entertainment & Communication	9
Handset Security	10
Data Folder (Pictures etc.) & Memory Card	11
Connectivity & File Backup	12
Handset Customization	13
Appendix	14



Notes

- Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with handset open (P.1-2) in Standby (P.1-6).
- Operations and results may differ by handset status.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.
- Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- "(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.
- In this guide and on handset, "abroad" means "outside Japan" with regard to handset/service usage.

Guide Usage Notes	ii	Voice Calling	3-3	Video Camera	6-5
Table of Contents	iii	Video Calling.....	3-5	Review	6-6
Accessory	v	Decoration Call.....	3-6	Shooting Modes	6-7
Safety Precautions	vi	Speed Dial	3-7	Editing Images.....	6-9
1 Getting Started		Call Log	3-8	Printing.....	6-14
Handset Parts	1-2	Call Time & Call Cost	3-9	Additional Functions.....	6-15
Charging Battery	1-4	Optional Services	3-10	Troubleshooting	6-18
Power On/Off	1-6	Additional Functions.....	3-12	7 Media Player & S! Applications	
Display & Indicators.....	1-7	Troubleshooting	3-21	Media Player.....	7-2
Accessing Functions	1-11	4 Messaging		Music	7-4
Mobile Manners	1-17	Messaging.....	4-2	Video.....	7-5
Security Codes	1-18	Sending Messages	4-4	Playlists.....	7-6
Basic Tools	1-19	Incoming Messages	4-8	S! Appli.....	7-7
Double Number	1-21	Handling Messages.....	4-10	Additional Functions.....	7-8
Additional Functions	1-24	Chat Folder	4-13	Troubleshooting	7-13
Troubleshooting	1-27	Mail Groups.....	4-14	8 Handy Extras	
2 Basic Operations		PC Mail	4-15	Calendar & Tasks.....	8-2
Font Size	2-2	Additional Functions.....	4-18	Alarms	8-7
Wallpaper	2-3	Troubleshooting	4-33	Calculator	8-9
Customized Screen.....	2-4	5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser		Expenses Memo	8-10
Sounds & Alerts	2-5	Internet Services	5-2	Simulated Call.....	8-11
Text Entry	2-6	Yahoo! Keitai.....	5-3	Stopwatch	8-12
User Dictionary.....	2-11	PC Site Browser	5-4	Countdown Timer	8-13
Dictionary.....	2-12	Browsing	5-5	World Clock.....	8-14
Search	2-14	Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-7	Hour Minder	8-15
Scratch Pad.....	2-15	RSS Feeds.....	5-8	Notepad	8-16
Phone Book	2-16	Additional Functions.....	5-9	ASCII Art.....	8-17
Additional Functions	2-19	Troubleshooting	5-16	Voice Recorder	8-18
Troubleshooting	2-24	6 Camera & Imaging		Scan Barcode.....	8-19
3 Calling		Camera	6-2	Create QR Code.....	8-20
Emergency Calls	3-2	Photo Camera.....	6-4	Scan Card.....	8-21

Text Scanner.....	8-22
Additional Functions	8-23
Troubleshooting	8-34

9 Entertainment & Communication

Mobile Widget.....	9-2
S! Quick News	9-5
S! Information Channel	9-6
e-Books.....	9-7
S! Friend's Status	9-8
S! Circle Talk.....	9-11
Blog Tool.....	9-13
Additional Functions	9-15
Troubleshooting	9-22

10 Handset Security

Handset Security.....	10-2
Additional Functions	10-4

11 Data Folder (Pictures etc.) & Memory Card

Data Folder (Pictures etc.)	11-2
Memory Card	11-6
Additional Functions	11-8
Troubleshooting	11-10

12 Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared.....	12-2
Mass Storage.....	12-5
Backup	12-6
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB).....	12-8
Additional Functions	12-11
Troubleshooting	12-12

13 Handset Customization

Date & Time	13-2
Display & Illumination.....	13-3
Ringtones & Sounds.....	13-5
Connectivity	13-6
Reset	13-8

14 Appendix

USIM Card	14-2
Battery.....	14-4
Software Update.....	14-5
Troubleshooting	14-6
Key Assignments	14-8
Pager Codes	14-10
Character Codes	14-11
Weather Indicators	14-17
Specifications.....	14-18
Menu List	14-23
Index.....	14-30
Warranty & Service	14-37
Customer Service	14-38

Accessory

■ Battery (SHBCC1)



- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**).
- Use specified Charger or Headphones (each sold separately) only.

Safety Precautions

Read safety precautions before using handset.

- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

These labels indicate the degree of risk from improper use. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

 DANGER	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
 WARNING	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
 CAUTION	Risk of serious injury or damage to property from improper use

These symbols indicate prohibited or compulsory actions. Make sure you thoroughly understand their meanings before reading on.

	Prohibited actions
Prohibited	
	Disassembly prohibited
Do Not Disassemble	
	Exposure to liquids prohibited
Avoid Liquids Or Moisture	
	Use with wet hands prohibited
Do Not Use Wet Hands	
	Compulsory actions
Compulsory	
	Unplug Charger from outlet
Disconnect Power Source	

Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Charger (Sold Separately) & Memory Card (Sold Separately)

DANGER

Use specified battery, Charger (sold separately) and Desktop Holder (sold separately) only.

Non-specified equipment use may cause battery to leak, overheat, burst or ignite, and may cause Charger to overheat, ignite, malfunction, etc.



Compulsory

Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset or related hardware.

May cause fire, injury, electric shock or malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite. Modifying handsets is prohibited by the Radio Law and subject to a penalty.



Do Not Disassemble

Do not expose handset or related hardware to liquids.

Do not let liquid-exposed handset/related hardware remain wet after exposure to water, pet urine, etc.; do not charge wet battery. May cause overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction.



Avoid Liquids Or Moisture

Use them in an appropriate place properly.

Do not charge battery in or expose handset or related hardware to extreme heat (e.g., near fire or sources of heat, in direct sunlight, inside vehicles, etc.).

May cause warping/malfunction; battery may leak, overheat, ignite or burst. Handset or related hardware may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries, etc.



Prohibited

Do not force battery/Charger into handset. Check the direction and retry.

Battery may leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.



Prohibited

WARNING

Do not place handset, battery or Charger in/on ovens, microwave ovens, pressure cookers, induction stoves or other cooking appliances.

Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite. Handset/Charger may overheat, emit smoke, ignite, malfunction, etc.



Prohibited

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk.

Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion.



Compulsory

Do not apply strong shocks or impacts.

Do not drop/throw handset or related hardware. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite, resulting in fire, electric shock, malfunction, etc.



Prohibited

If there is unusual sound/odor, smoke or any other abnormality:

Continued use may cause fire, electric shock, etc.; grasp plug to disconnect Charger, power handset off, then remove battery, being careful not to burn or injure yourself.



Compulsory

Keep liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.) away from charging terminals, External Device Port or Memory Card Slot.

May cause short circuit, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.



Prohibited

CAUTION

Do not place handset or related hardware on unstable surfaces.

Handset or related hardware may fall, resulting in injury, malfunction, etc.; be especially careful when Vibration is set or while charging.



Prohibited

Keep handset and related hardware out of infants' reach.

Infants may choke from swallowing handset or related hardware or be injured, etc.



Compulsory

Safety Precautions

If your child is using handset/
related hardware, explain all
instructions and supervise usage.
Misuse may cause injury, etc.



Compulsory

Battery

DANGER

Read battery label to confirm battery type;
use/dispose of battery accordingly.

Symbol on Label	Battery Type
Li-ion00	Lithium-ion

Do not dispose of battery in fire.

Battery may leak, burst, ignite, etc.



Prohibited

Do not damage battery (with a nail,
hammer, foot, etc.) or subject it to
strong impacts or shocks.

Battery may leak, overheat, burst,
ignite, etc.



Prohibited

Keep wire or other metal objects
away from battery terminals. Do not
carry/store battery with conductive
material (pencil lead, metallic strip,
metal jewelry, etc.).

Battery may leak, overheat, burst,
ignite, etc.



Prohibited

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not
rub; rinse with water and consult a
doctor immediately.

Eyes may be severely damaged.



Compulsory

WARNING

If battery fluid contacts skin or
clothes, discontinue handset use and
rinse with clean water immediately.
May cause skin damage.



Compulsory

If battery does not charge properly,
stop trying.

Battery may leak, overheat, burst,
ignite, etc.



Compulsory

If there is abnormal odor, excessive
heat, discoloration or distortion,
remove battery, being careful not to
burn or injure yourself. Avoid fire
sources.

Continued use may cause battery to
leak, overheat, burst, ignite, etc.



Compulsory

Keep battery away from pets.

Pet bites may cause battery to leak,
burst, overheat, ignite, etc.



Compulsory

CAUTION

Do not dispose of an exhausted
battery with ordinary refuse.

Tape over battery terminals before
disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank
Shop, or follow the local disposal
regulations.



Prohibited

Handset

WARNING

Do not use handset while driving or
cycling.

Accidents may result.

Phone use while driving or cycling is
prohibited by law and subject to a
penalty; park in a legal parking space
beforehand.



Prohibited

Power handset off near electronic
devices that employ high precision
control systems or weak signals.

May cause electronic malfunctions,
etc. Be especially careful near the
following devices:

Hearing aids, implanted pacemakers/
defibrillators and other electronic
medical equipment; fire alarms,
automatic doors and other automatic
control devices.



Compulsory

Power handset off before boarding
aircraft to avoid radio waves from
interfering with aircraft operation.

If mobile phone use is allowed on
board, follow airline or cabin crew
instructions regarding handset use.



Compulsory

Users with a heart condition should
adjust ringtone Vibration and
Volume as needed.

May cause heart damage.



Compulsory

If thunder is heard while outdoors, power handset off; find cover.

There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.



Compulsory

Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions.

Eyesight may be affected.



Prohibited

CAUTION

Do not use handset when it may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Handset use inside vehicles may cause electronic equipment to malfunction, resulting in accidents.



Prohibited

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.

Metal and other materials (P.14-18) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.



Compulsory

Keep handset away from magnetic cards, etc.

Data on bank cards, credit cards, telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be lost.



Prohibited

Do not swing handset by strap.

May harm self or others; strap may break, resulting in injury or handset malfunction/breakage.



Prohibited

Handset may become hot while in use, especially at high temperature.

Prolonged contact with skin may cause burn injuries.



Compulsory

Always maintain some distance from Speaker while ringtones, music or other handset sounds play.

Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.



Prohibited

Keep fingers, straps, etc. outside when opening/closing handset.

May cause injury, breakage, etc.



Compulsory

Moderate handset volume when using Headphones.

Excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.



Compulsory

Charger (Sold Separately)



WARNING

Do not cover/wrap Charger while charging.

Charger may overheat, resulting in fire, malfunction, etc.



Prohibited

Use only the specified voltage.

Non-specified voltages may cause fire, malfunction, etc.



Prohibited

- AC Charger (sold separately):

AC 100V-240V Input

- In-Car Charger (sold separately; use in negative earth vehicles only):

DC 12V/24V Input

Do not use power adapters. Using Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or malfunction.

Leave Charger unplugged during periods of disuse; grasp plug to disconnect it.

May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



Disconnect Power Source

Use only the specified fuse for In-Car Charger (sold separately).

Non-specified fuse may cause fire or malfunction. See In-Car Charger manual for details.



Compulsory

If liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) seep inside Charger, grasp plug and disconnect it immediately.

May cause electric shock, smoke or fire.



Disconnect Power Source

Safety Precautions

If plug is dusty, grasp it and disconnect Charger, then clean with dry cloth. Fire may result.



Compulsory

Do not use In-Car Charger (sold separately) in positive earth vehicles. May cause fire, etc. Use in negative earth vehicles only.



Prohibited

Plug Charger firmly into the outlet, keeping the plug and Charger/Desktop Holder charging terminals away from conductive material (pencil lead, metallic strip, metal jewelry, etc.).



Compulsory

May cause electric shock, short circuit, fire, etc.

Do not touch Charger plug with wet hands.



Do Not Use Wet Hands

May cause electric shock, malfunction, etc.

Do not touch Charger if thunder is heard.



Prohibited

May cause electric shock, etc.



CAUTION

Grasp plug and disconnect Charger before cleaning.

May cause electric shock, etc.



Disconnect Power Source

Always grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger.

Pulling the plug by cord may damage cord, causing electric shock, fire, etc.



Compulsory

Do not subject AC Charger (sold separately) to strong shocks or impacts while it is plugged into the outlet.

May cause malfunction or injury.



Prohibited

Do not touch charging terminals of Desktop Holder (sold separately) while it is connected to the outlet. May cause burn injuries.



Prohibited

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment"

(Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).



WARNING

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.

Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators.



Compulsory

If you intend to use electronic medical equipment other than implanted pacemaker/defibrillator outside medical facilities, consult the vendor on radio wave effects.

Radio waves may interfere with electronic medical equipment.



Compulsory

Observe these rules inside medical facilities to avoid effects of radio waves on electronic medical equipment:



Compulsory

- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals; cancel the setting that powers handset on automatically (alarm, etc.) beforehand.
- Even in lobbies or other places where handset use is permitted, keep handset off near electronic medical equipment.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Power handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near; cancel the setting that powers handset on automatically (alarm, etc.) beforehand.



Compulsory

Radio waves may interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of files saved on handset/Memory Card. Keep separate copies of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- For proper use of Memory Card (sold separately), read the manual beforehand.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
Eavesdropping
Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
- An export license may be required to carry the handset into other countries if it is to be used by or transferred to another person. However, no such license is required when you take the handset abroad for personal use on a vacation or business trip and then bring it back. Export control regulations in the United States provide that an export license granted by the US government is required to carry the handset into Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan or Syria.

Handset & Hardware Care

- Handset is not waterproofed. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
 - Keep handset away from precipitation.
 - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
 - Avoid dropping handset in damp places (restroom, bath/shower room, etc.).
 - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
 - Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C - 35°C (35% - 85% humidity).
- Avoid extreme temperatures or direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Battery may not charge properly if ports/terminals are obstructed by dust, etc. Clean with dry cloth, cotton swab, etc.
- Clean handset with soft dry cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid scratching Display.
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
 - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
 - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.

- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always power handset off before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.
- Do not remove Memory Card or power handset off while using the card; may result in data loss or malfunction.
- When walking outside, moderate handset volume to avoid accidents.
- Do not use Desktop Holder (sold separately) inside vehicles. Vibration may damage handset, etc.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications. After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (P.13-6) to restore usability.

Mobile Camera

- Mind your manners when using handset camera.
- Test the camera before capturing/recording special moments.
- Do not use handset camera in places where photography or videography is prohibited.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

CE Declaration of Conformity

CE 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd. declares that 832SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be found at the following Internet address: <http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/>

Battery - CAUTION

Use specified battery or Charger only.

Non-specified equipment use may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg.

As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide^{*}.

Highest SAR value:

Model	At the Ear**	On the Body
832SH	1.169 W/kg	0.786 W/kg

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network. The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a handsfree device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

^{*}Please see Electromagnetic Waves on the left for important notes regarding body-worn operation.

^{**}Measured in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC Information to User

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits of a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation; if this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

1. Reorient/relocate the receiving antenna.
2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

3. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
4. Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.

Highest SAR value:

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
832SH	APYHR000104	0.814 W/kg	0.509 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found at <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid> under the Display Grant section after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table on the left). Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at <http://www.phonefacts.net>.

Rights, Trademarks & Patents

Portrait Rights

Portrait rights protect individuals' right to refuse to be photographed or to refuse unauthorized publication/use of their photographs. Portrait rights consist of the right to privacy, which is applicable to all persons, and the right to publicity, which protects the interests of celebrities. Therefore, photographing others including celebrities and publicizing/distributing their photographs without permission is illegal; use handset camera responsibly.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software; do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.

See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See <http://www.mpegla.com> for additional details.



Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.

RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Safety Precautions

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application. Powered by JBlend™. Copyright 1997-2009 Aplix Corporation.



All rights reserved.

JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



microSDHC™, microSD™ and miniSD™ are trademarks of the SD Card Association.

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright© 2009 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™. Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

©2002-2009 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.



This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ player software under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

VeilView, Smartlink, Animation View and Simulated Call are trademarks or registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

Genius English-Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

Genius Japanese-English Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

Meikyo Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

- Genius E.J-Dic MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2009
- Genius JE-Dic MX.net ©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2009
- Meikyo J-Dic MX.net ©KITAHARA Yasuo & Taishukan, 2009
- Imidas Encyclopedia ©SHUEISHA Inc.
- Complete Japanese Encyclopedia (Encyclopedia Nipponica 2001) including "Nipponica Plus," Digital Dai-ji-sen Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive English-Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive Japanese-English Dictionary ©Shogakukan Inc.
- Amazon.co.jp is a trademark of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

CP8 PATENT

Video Call, Decoration Call, S! Application, PC Site Browser, PC Mail, Mobile Widget, S! Circle Talk, S! Quick News, S! Friend's Status, S! Mail, S! Information Channel, Weather Indicator, Customized Screen, Double Number, Multi Job, S! Addressbook Back-up, Feeling Mail, Sky Mail, Sha-mail, Movie Sha-mail, Input Memory, Secure Remote Lock and Graphic Mail are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

832SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg . This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 832SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 1.080 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
<http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm>
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
<http://www.arib-ermf.org/> (Japanese)

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

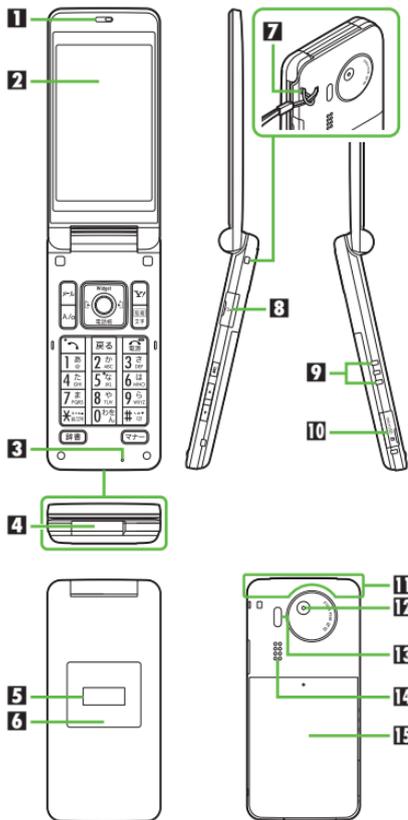
Handset Parts	1-2
Parts & Functions	1-2
Charging Battery	1-4
Charging Battery (AC Charger)	1-4
Charging Battery (In-Car Charger)	1-5
Power On/Off	1-6
Handset Power On/Off	1-6
Display & Indicators	1-7
Display	1-7
Indicators	1-8
Accessing Functions	1-11
Main Menu	1-12
Shortcuts Menu & Key Shortcut	1-13
Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)	
.....	1-14
Standby Shortcuts	1-15
Using Simplified Menus (Simple Menu)	
.....	1-16

Mobile Manners	1-17
Security Codes	1-18
Basic Tools	1-19
My Details & Basic Tools	1-19
Double Number	1-21
Using Double Number	1-21
Modes.....	1-22
Additional Functions	1-24
Troubleshooting	1-27

1

Getting Started

Parts & Functions



- 1** Earpiece
- 2** Display
- 3** Microphone
- 4** External Device Port (with Port Cover)
- 5** External Display
- 6** Small Light
- 7** Strap Eyelet
- 8** Headphone Port (with Port Cover)
- 9** Charging Terminals
- 10** Memory Card Slot (with Slot Cover)
- 11** Internal Antenna Location
- 12** External Camera (lens cover)
- 13** Infrared Port
- 14** Speaker
- 15** Battery Cover

- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port/Slot Cover after Port/Slot use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

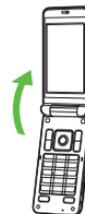
Handset Positions

Handset Closed



Keep handset closed when not in use.

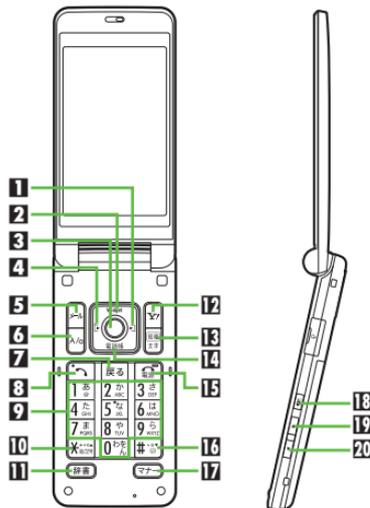
Handset Open



Open handset to place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

Handset Keys

- Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.
- Change functions with \wedge via Set Key Shortcut as needed.



- 1 Multi Selector (right)** \leftarrow
Open Received Calls. Long Press to activate/cancel Infrared \wedge .
- 2 Multi Selector (up)** \uparrow
Open Mobile Widget window. Long Press to open PC Site Browser menu \wedge .
- 3 Center Key** \blacksquare
Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

- 4 Multi Selector (left)** \rightarrow
Open Dialed Numbers. Long Press to open Calendar \wedge .
- 5 Mail Key** ✉
Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open SI Mail Composition window \wedge .
- 6 Shortcuts & A/a Key** Ⓜ
Open Shortcuts menu. Long Press to show active indicators (Status Icon List).
- 7 Back Key** \leftarrow
Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.
- 8 Start Key** \curvearrowright
Open All Calls. Long Press to open Double Number Mode menu.
- 9 Keypad** $0-9$ - ☎
Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to open Phone Book.
- 10 * Key** ✳
Enter *, +, P, ? and -. Long Press to open S! Friend's Status member list.
- 11 Dictionary Key** 辞書
Open Dictionary. Long Press to activate/cancel VeilView.
- 12 Yahoo! Keitai Key** ヤフ
Open Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long Press to open Yahoo! Keitai menu \wedge .
- 13 Speed Dial/Mail & Text Key** ☎
Open Speed Dial/Mail list. Long Press to open Change Menu window.
- 14 Multi Selector (down)** \downarrow
Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries \wedge .

- 15 Power On/Off Key** 電源
Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off.
- 16 # Key** ＃
Enter #. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.
- 17 Multi Job & Manner Key** マナー
Select handset mode. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

Side Keys

- 18 S! Circle Talk Key** S!
Open: Open S! Circle Talk member list. Long Press to activate mobile camera.
Closed: Toggle Clock view.
- 19 Volume Up Key** \uparrow
Closed: Scroll External Display indicators.
- 20 Volume Down Key** \downarrow
Closed: Scroll External Display indicators.

Multi Selector & Side Keys

- In this guide, Multi Selector and Side Key operations are indicated as follows:

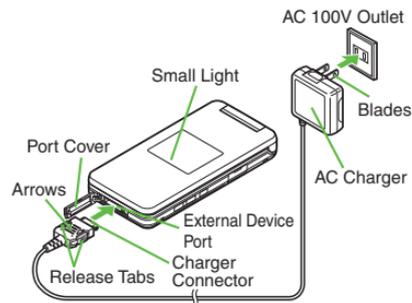
Press \uparrow or \downarrow	\uparrow \downarrow
Press \leftarrow or \rightarrow	\leftarrow \rightarrow
Press \uparrow , \downarrow , \leftarrow or \rightarrow	\uparrow \downarrow \leftarrow \rightarrow
Press \leftarrow or \rightarrow	\leftarrow \rightarrow

1 Charging Battery (AC Charger)

Getting Started

Battery must be inserted in handset to charge it.

- Use specified AC Charger ZTDAA1 (sold separately) only. In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- Handset and AC Charger may warm during charging.



Important AC Charger Usage Note

- Fold back blades after charging. Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.

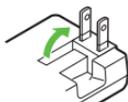
1 Open Port Cover as shown



2 Insert Charger Connector

- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

3 Extend blades and plug AC Charger into AC outlet



- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

4 Unplug AC Charger



- Pull AC Charger straight out.

5 Disconnect handset

- Squeeze Charger Connector release tabs and pull straight out to remove.

6 Fold back blades and replace Port Cover

When Small Light Flashes

- Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it.

USB Charge

- Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

Charging Battery Outside Japan

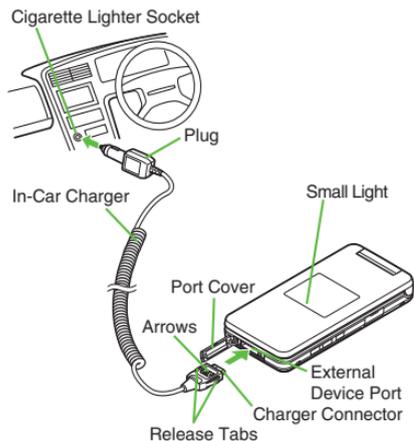
- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Advanced

- Disabling USB Charge (P.1-24)

Charging Battery (In-Car Charger)

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.



1 Open Port Cover as shown



2 Insert Charger Connector

- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

3 Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket

4 Start car engine

- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

5 Unplug Charger

6 Disconnect handset

- Squeeze Charger Connector release tabs and pull straight out to remove.

7 Replace Port Cover

Important In-Car Charger Usage Notes

- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.

1 Handset Power On/Off

Power On

Follow these steps when powering on 832SH s for the first time:

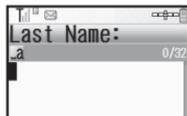
1 (Long)

- After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.

→ → → → → **設定**
 → → **Language** → → **English**
 → (Long) → (Long) → Change Menu window opens

2 Select option →

Guide descriptions are based on Large Font Menu.

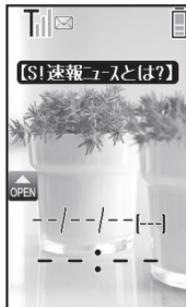


- My Details setup starts.

3 Enter last name → → Enter first name →

- Change Menu display option confirmation appears.

4 Yes or No →



Standby

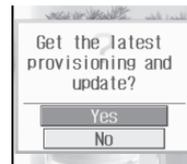
- Choose **No** to enter Standby immediately after powering on.
- Hereafter, most screenshots omit Mobile Widgets and Standby Shortcuts.

When USIM Card is Not Installed

- **Insert USIM Card** appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when , , or is pressed for the first time.



Follow these steps to retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and Camera; retrieval automatically sets Clock:

1 Yes → → Retrieval starts

2

Power Off

1 (Long)

- After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Display

Standby



- Indicators (signal strength, battery strength, etc.) appear.
- Information window opens at the bottom for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.



Information Window

- Information label (e.g., **Message**, etc.) and count appear in Information window. Select an item and press to open it.

Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to , and appear at the bottom.



Display Saving

- Display goes dark after Display Saving time elapses. Press any key to activate it.

Backlight

- Backlight turns off after Time Out time elapses. Press - to illuminate it (key press may affect active function).

Advanced

- Handling Information list (P.1-24)

Indicators

Display Indicators

Descriptions based on Standard Menu.
,  and  indicate line type in Dual Mode (P.1-21).

Basic Status



1		International roaming in progress
2		Signal strength ¹
3		Packet transmission protocol ready (3G)
		Packet transmission protocol ready (GSM)
		Packet transmission available (3G)
4		Packet transmission available (GSM)
		Battery strength (% ² appears in turn)

¹The more bars the better.

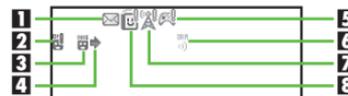
²Battery strength % is an approximation.

Function Status



1		Active S! Application
		Paused S! Application
		Music playback in progress
2		Memory Card inserted
		Accessing Memory Card
		Reading Memory Card
		Formatting Memory Card
3		Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

Notifications



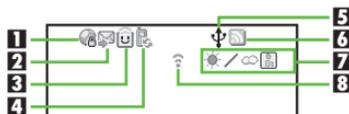
1		Unread mail
		Unread Delivery Report
2		Answer Phone active & message recorded
		Answer Phone canceled & message recorded
3		New Voicemail
4		Missed Call or new mail on idle line
5		S! Appli/Mobile Widget Notification
6		Contents Key received
7		Unread S! Information Channel info
		Software Update result
8		Unread S! Quick News info
		Unread S! Friend's Status notification or unanswered registration request

Warnings



1		Mail memory low
2		Message delivery failure
3		Memory Card unusable/misinserted

■ Transmissions

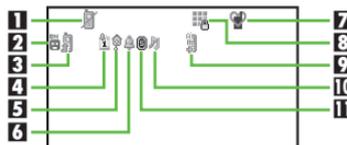


	SSL browsing in progress ¹
1	Waiting packet transmission (3G)
	Waiting packet transmission (GSM)
2	Receiving mail
	Sending mail
3	S! Friend's Status online
	Positioning in progress ²
4	Software Update in progress
5	USB Cable connected
	USB transmission in progress
	Infrared transmission in progress
	Infrared file transfer in progress
	S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress
	PC Site Browser in use
6	RSS-compatible site
7	Weather Indicator
8	Infrared transmission ready

¹Hidden while Mobile Widget is in use.

²Flashes while positioning.

■ Settings



1	Offline Mode active
2	Answer Phone active
3	Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: Always) [*]
4	Schedule/Task (Alarm set)
	Schedule/Task (Alarm unset)
5	Hour Minder active
6	Alarm set
7	Manner mode active
	Drive mode active
	Original mode active
	VeilView active
8	Keypad Lock active
9	Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active

	Ringtone (Silent)
10	Ringtone (Increasing Volume)
	Vibration active
11	Show Secret Data active
	Function Lock active

^{*}Indicator does not appear when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls only, with Voicemail unset.

External Display Indicators

Basic Status



- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Signal strength ¹ |
| 2 | Battery strength ² |

¹The more bars the better.

²Battery strength % is an approximation.

Notifications



- | | |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 1 | Missed Calls |
| 2 | Answer Phone message recorded |
| 3 | Missed Call Notification |
| 4 | New Voicemail |
| 5 | Unread mail |
| 6 | Unread Delivery Report |
| 7 | Contents Key received |
| 8 | Unread S! Information Channel info |
| 9 | Weather Indicator update |
| 10 | Weather Indicator |

Warnings



- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Message delivery failure |
| 2 | S! Information Channel info reception failure |
| 3 | Decoration Call transmission failure |
| 4 | IP Service connection failure |
| 5 | Weather Indicator update failure |

Handset Status



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | Alarm |
| 2 | Schedule Alarm |
| 3 | Task Alarm |
| 4 | S! Appli/Mobile Widget Notification |
| 5 | Unread S! Friend's Status notification |

External Display Date & Time

- Press to toggle Clock view.

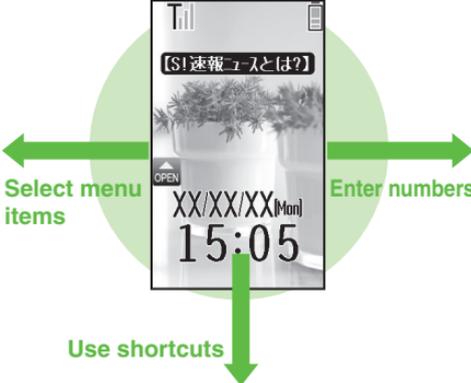
Accessing Functions

Use the following methods as needed.

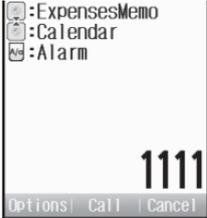
Main Menu



Repeat menu item selection.



Quick Operations



Enter numbers to access functions. To activate functions, press the corresponding key.

Shortcuts



Access assigned functions (changeable).

Key Shortcut



Long Press , , or  to access assigned functions (changeable).

Standby Shortcuts



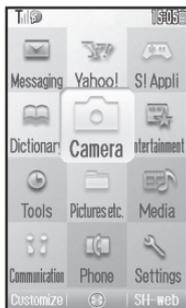
Save functions to Standby.

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active, then toggle function windows as needed.

Main Menu

Menu Item Selection

1 



- Main Menu opens.

2 Use  to select menu item 



- Menu/window opens.
- If Sub Menu opens, use  to select an item and press .

Tabs

- Menus/lists in a single window appear in separate tabs; use  to toggle tabs.



Tab

Reverse Navigation

- Press . If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Returning to Standby

- Press . If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Simple Menu

- Simplify menus; ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.

Main Menu Items

Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.
Yahoo!	Browse the Internet
S! Appli	Use S! Applications including games
Dictionary	Look up words in dictionaries
Camera	Capture images or record video
Entertainment	Read e-Books, receive news updates, etc.
Tools	Manage schedules, set Alarm, scan QR Codes, etc.
Pictures etc. (Data Folder)*	Open files saved on Handset/Memory Card
Media Player	Play/download media files
Communication	Communicate with other users in various ways
Phone	Search contacts, add entries, etc.
Settings	Customize handset interface, sounds, etc.

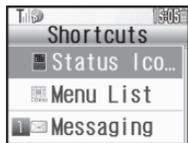
* **Pictures etc.** appears as "Data Folder" in this guide.

Shortcuts Menu & Key Shortcut

Shortcuts Menu

Access assigned functions via Shortcuts menu.

1



Shortcuts Menu

2 **Select function** →

- Menu/window opens.

Changing Default Shortcuts

In 2, select numbered function →
 → **Assign Function** → → Select menu item → → Select new item →

- To assign menu items, select one and press .

Assigning Files & Folders

In 2, select numbered function →
 → **Assign Data** → → Select file/folder →

- For folders, select **Set this folder** and press .

Key Shortcut

In Standby, Long Press , or to access assigned functions.

	Open S! Mail Composition window
	Open PC Site Browser menu
	Create new Phone Book entries
	Open Calendar
	Activate/cancel Infrared
	Open Yahoo! Keitai menu

Changing Assigned Functions

Follow these steps to assign Calculator to .

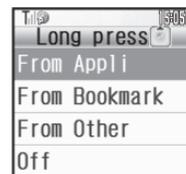
1 → **Settings** →

2 **In Phone menu, Set Key Shortcut** →



Key Shortcut Menu

3 **Long press** →



4 **From Appli** →

5 **Tools** → → **In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calculator** →

Bookmark

In 4, **From Bookmark** → → **Select title** → → **Yes** →

Infrared or Show Secret Data On/Off
 In 4, **From Other** → → **Select item** →

Canceling Assigned Function

In 4, **Off** →

Advanced

- Changing item order
- Restoring default shortcuts (P.1-24)

1 Getting Started

1 Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)

Multi Job Feature

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active.

While browsing the Internet



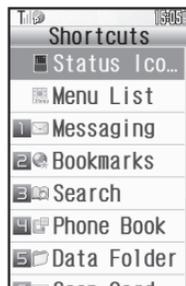
① Open Scratch Pad

Jot down information

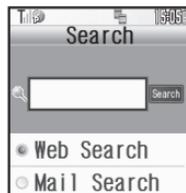
Multi Job may not activate from some menus/windows (e.g., ringtone/ringvideo selection, etc.).

Using Multi Job

① In a function window,  In text entry/dial windows, Long Press .

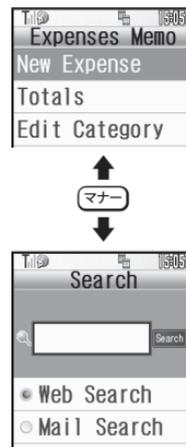


② Select function → 



• Menu/window opens.

③ To toggle active windows, 



④  → Multi Job ends

• If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Standby Shortcuts

Paste shortcuts to functions, files, folders, etc. to Standby for easy access.

Saving Shortcuts to Standby

- 1
 - Pointer () appears.
- 2 Use to select (OPEN)
 - ➔



- Press to toggle selection.
- Alternatively, use to point to (OPEN) and press .

- 3 **Shortcut**



- 4 **Select item** ➔
 - Corresponding icon appears in Standby.
 - >> appears when more items are available.

Advanced

- Reversing icon selection order with Editing sheet names Locking sheets (P.1-24)

- 5 Use to specify target location ➔

Saving from Menu/Window

- In Options menu, select **SetAsStbyShortcut** (may not appear for some items); select sheet as needed.

Removing Shortcuts from Standby

- ➔ Use to select icon ➔ ➔ **Operation** ➔ ➔ **Remove** ➔ ➔ **Yes** ➔

Moving Icons

- ➔ Use to select icon ➔ ➔ **Operation** ➔ ➔ **Change Layout** ➔ ➔ **Specify target location** ➔

Moving Icons to Front/Back

- ➔ Use to select icon ➔ ➔ **Operation** ➔ ➔ **To Front or To Back** ➔

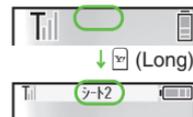
Using Shortcuts

- 1 ➔ Use to select icon
 - ➔
 - Menu/window opens or command is executed.

toggling Sheets

Toggle sheets to use Standby Shortcuts and widgets pasted on each sheet.

- 1 ➔ (Long)



- To toggle further, Long Press or press .
- Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
- Save Standby Shortcuts as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

Using Locked Sheets

- ➔ **Select** ➔ ➔ **Enter**
Handset Code ➔

1 Using Simplified Menu (Simple Menu)

Simple Menu Features

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.



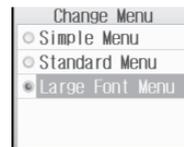
Menu Items

Messaging	Received Msg., Create Msg., Drafts, Templates, Sent Messages, Unsent Msg., Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book, Add New Entry, Play Messages, Answer Phone, Call VM, My Details, Speed Dial/Mail
Camera	Photo Camera, Video Camera, Scan Barcode, Scan Card, Scan Text, Review, Camera Settings, Video Settings
Convenient Tool	Calendar, Alarms, Calculator, Assignment, Notepad, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Double Number, Change Menu
Pictures etc.	Saved files
Dictionary	-

Key assignments are largely the same as those in Large Font/Standard Menu.

Activating Simple Menu

1 (Long)



2 *Simple Menu* ➔

While Using an Incompatible Function

- End the function before activating Simple Menu.

Canceling Simple Menu

 (Long) ➔ *Large Font Menu* ➔ 

Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.

1 マナー (Long)



- Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 832SH s vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.

Canceling Manner Mode

マナー (Long)

Offline Mode

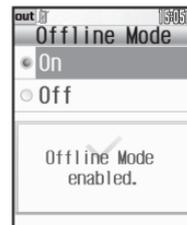
Temporarily suspends all transmissions.

1 → Settings → → Network

Network

2 Offline Mode →

3 On →



- Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode

In , Off →

Advanced

- Changing handset modes ● Creating a custom mode ● Resetting Mode Settings (P.1-25)

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank Mobile is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code	9999 by default; use or change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password*	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/outgoing calls (Call Barring)

*Change as needed.

Incorrect Code Entry

- **Handset code is incorrect!** appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed.

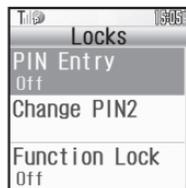
Changing Handset Code

Enter four to eight digits for new Handset Code.

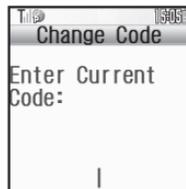
1 → **Settings** →



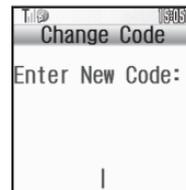
2 **Locks** →



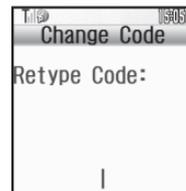
3 **Change Code** →



4 **Enter current Handset Code** →



5 **Enter new Handset Code** →



6 **Re-enter new Handset Code** →

My Details & Basic Tools

My Number



- Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

Editing My Details

After 1, [Tab Icon] (select tab) → Select item → [Y] → Select item → [Phone Icon] → Edit → [Y]

VeilView

Activate VeilView to prevent peeking.



Canceling VeilView

[辞書] (Long)

Keypad Lock

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.



- Keypad Lock activates.
- [Phone Icon] does not turn off handset power.

Incoming Calls while Keypad Lock is Active

- Keypad Lock is temporarily canceled; press [Phone Icon] to answer calls. Keypad Lock reactivates after the call.

Canceling Keypad Lock

[Phone Icon] (Long)

Battery Meter



- Approximate battery strength appears.

Changing Battery Strength Indicator Pattern

After 2, [Phone Icon] → Select pattern → [Phone Icon]

- Remaining time is approximated for current handset usage pattern.

Advanced

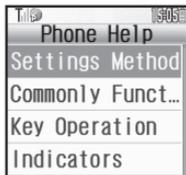
- ☞ Clearing My Details ● Toggling My Details in Dual Mode ● Changing battery strength indicator pattern ● Changing VeilView pattern/density (P.1-25)

Phone Help

Access this handy guide to handset settings and key functions/shortcuts.

1  → **Tools** →  → 
Doc./Rec.

2 **Phone Help** → 



3 **Select item** → 

- For **Indicators**, select category and press .

Indicator Descriptions

Check active indicators and their descriptions. (Status Icon List)

1  (**Long**)



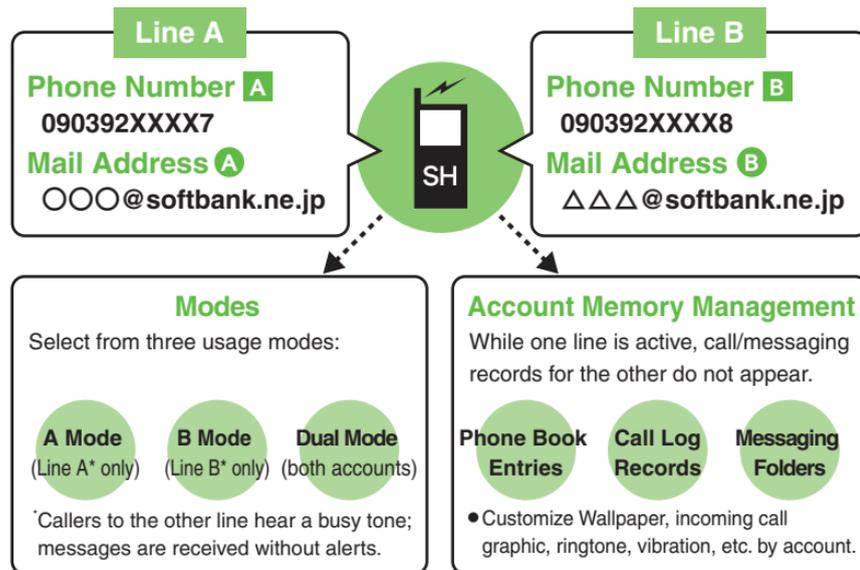
- Active indicators are enlarged; description for selected indicator appears.
- Use  to select indicators to view their descriptions.
- Press  to open menu/window (e.g., Battery Meter window from battery strength indicator). May be unavailable for some indicators.

Using Double Number

Manage two accounts (Line A and Line B, with separate phone numbers and mail addresses) on one handset.

- Double Number requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Outside Japan, any Line B messaging charges are applied to Line A.
- For more information, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).

Two Phone Numbers & Two Mail Addresses



Activating Double Number

Make sure signal is stable.

- 1 → **Settings** →
- 2 In Phone menu, **Double Number** →
- 3 **Switch On/Off** →
- 4 **On** →
- 5 **Enter Handset Code** → → **Yes** →

Canceling Double Number

- In 4, **Off** → → 5
- When Double Number is canceled:
 - Line B calls and SMS messages are redirected to Line A Phone Number.
 - Initial portion of Line B S! Mail is redirected to Line A. (Full messages are irretrievable.)
 - Double Number account is not affected.

Modes

Activate **A Mode** to use Line A only, **B Mode** to use Line B only, or **Dual Mode** to use both accounts.

A Mode

Receive Calls to Line A Only

- Place calls or send messages via Line A.

A Mode & B Mode Precautions

- Line indicators do not appear in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.
- When an operation affects information on the other line, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).

B Mode

Receive Calls to Line B Only

- Place calls or send messages via Line B.

B Mode Restrictions

- Handset connects to the Internet via Line A. (During Internet connections, place/receive calls via Line B.)
- S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk and Decoration Call are unavailable.

Advanced

- Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes
- Renaming Double Number modes
- Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line
- Hiding Internet connection confirmation (P.1-26)

Dual
Mode

Receive Calls to Both Accounts

- Place calls or send messages via Line A (or the account of record for Phone Book entries or Call Log records) by default; toggle accounts as required.

Phone Book Entries

Specify A, B or Dual.

Messaging

Select Line A or Line B.
Sender Address changes accordingly.

Calling

Select Line A or Line B.
Caller ID changes accordingly.

-  **B** and  indicate line type in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.

Switching Modes

-  (Long)
- Enter Handset Code ➔ 
- Select mode ➔ 
 - For *B Mode* confirmation appears.
- Yes ➔ 

Saving Modes to Phone Book Entries

-  ➔ *Phone* ➔  ➔ *Add New Entry* ➔ 
- Mode:* ➔  ➔ Select mode ➔ 

Entries Saved with Double Number Off

- Dual* is set automatically.

Advanced

-  Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode
-  Setting main line for Dual Mode (P.1-26)

USB Charge

Disabling USB Charge: [OK] → Settings → [OK] → Connectivity → USB Charge → [OK] → Disable → [OK]

Information

Handling Information list: [Start Here] [OK] → Phone → [OK] → See below

Opening List Manually Information → [OK]

Clearing List Information → [OK] → [OK] → Yes → [OK]

Shortcuts

Changing item order: [OK] → Select numbered function → [OK] → Move → [OK] → Select target location → [OK]

Restoring default shortcuts: [OK] → Select numbered function → [OK] → Set to Default → [OK] → Yes → [OK]

Standby Shortcut

Reversing icon selection order with [OK]: [OK] → [OK] → Move Focus(Reverse) → [OK]

- To cancel, select Move Focus(Order).

Editing sheet names: [Start Here] [OK] → [OK] → Sheet Settings → [OK] → ChangeSheetName → [OK] → See below

Renaming: Select sheet → [OK] → Enter name → [OK]

Resetting All Sheet Names: [OK] → Yes → [OK]

Locking sheets: [Start Here] [OK] → [OK] → Sheet Settings → [OK] → Set Sheet Lock → [OK] → Enter Handset Code → [OK] → See below

Activating Lock: Select sheet → [OK] → On → [OK]

Changing Method for Temporary Access: Unlock Method → [OK] → No Password → [OK]

- Press [OK], then select [OK] and press [OK] to unlock sheet temporarily.

Mode	
Changing handset modes	<p>Start Here → Settings → In Phone menu, Mode Settings → See below</p> <p>Selecting a Handset Mode</p> <p>Select mode →</p>
	<p>Customizing Handset Modes</p> <p>Select mode → → Select item → → Adjust settings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not available for Normal mode.
	<p>→ Settings → In Phone menu, Mode Settings → Original → Select item → → Adjust settings</p>
Creating a custom mode	<p>→ Settings → In Phone menu, Mode Settings → Original → Select item → → Adjust settings</p>
Resetting Mode Settings	<p>→ Settings → In Phone menu, Mode Settings → Select mode → → Enter Handset Code → → Yes →</p>
My Details	
Clearing My Details	<p>→ 0 → → Reset My Details → → Yes →</p>
Toggling My Details in Dual Mode	<p>→ 0 → → Switch to B or Switch to A →</p>

Battery Meter

Changing battery strength indicator pattern	<p>→ Settings → In Phone menu, Display → Mini Battery → Select pattern →</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For patterns other than Clock & Battery, indicators appear in turn. To change interval, press ↵. For Battery level (or Level), approximate battery strength appears as a percentage. Remaining time is approximated for current handset usage pattern. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remaining time is hidden while charging.

VeilView

Changing VeilView pattern/density	<p>Start Here → Settings → In Phone menu, Display → VeilView → See below</p>
	<p>Pattern</p> <p>Pattern Setting → Select pattern →</p>
	<p>Pattern Scale</p> <p>Scale Setting → Select scale or Animation →</p>
	<p>Pattern Color</p> <p>Color Setting → Select color →</p>
	<p>Density</p> <p>Density Setting → Adjust density →</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Density:2 or Density:3, use ↵ before pressing → to adjust the pattern appearance for straight view.

Double Number

■ All Modes

<p>Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes</p>	<p>☐ ➤ <i>Settings</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ In Phone menu, <i>Double Number</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Password Entry</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Off</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Enter Handset Code</i> ➤ ☐</p>
<p>Renaming Double Number modes</p>	<p>☐ ➤ <i>Settings</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ In Phone menu, <i>Double Number</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Mode Name</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Select mode</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Enter name</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Select icon</i> ➤ ☐</p>

■ A Mode & B Mode

<p>Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line</p>	<p>☐ ➤ <i>Settings</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ In Phone menu, <i>Double Number</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Show Missed</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>On</i> ➤ ☐</p>
<p>Hiding Internet connection confirmation</p>	<p>☐ ➤ <i>Settings</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ In Phone menu, <i>Double Number</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Packet Warning</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Off</i> ➤ ☐</p> <p>• Available for B Mode.</p>

■ Dual Mode

<p>Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode</p>	<p>☐ ➤ <i>Settings</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ In Phone menu, <i>Double Number</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Reject By Line</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Select line</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>On</i> ➤ ☐</p>
<p>Setting main line for Dual Mode</p>	<p>☐ ➤ <i>Settings</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ In Phone menu, <i>Double Number</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Send Priority</i> ➤ ☐ ➤ <i>Select option</i> ➤ ☐</p>

Battery Meter

? --- appears

- Calculating time; not a malfunction.

? 100% does not appear

- This is by design; not a malfunction.

? Battery runs out faster

- A low ambient temperature reduces battery time.
- An older battery may run out faster.

? Remaining time changes suddenly

- Time estimated by handset status; estimate may take time to appear.

Font Size	2-2
Changing Font Size	2-2
Wallpaper	2-3
Customized Screen	2-4
Customized Screen (Japanese)	2-4
Sounds & Alerts	2-5
Customizing Handset Responses ...	2-5
Text Entry	2-6
Entering Characters.....	2-7
Editing Characters	2-10

User Dictionary	2-11
Saving Frequently Used Words	2-11
Dictionary	2-12
Using Dictionaries (Japanese)	2-12
Search	2-14
Searching Text.....	2-14
Scratch Pad	2-15
Phone Book	2-16
Creating Phone Book Entries	2-16
Using Phone Book Entries	2-18
Additional Functions	2-19
Troubleshooting	2-24

2

Basic Operations



Changing Font Size

2

Basic Operations

Resizing All Fonts

Follow these steps to activate Standard Menu (menus, text entry windows, etc. appear in standard size fonts):



1 (Long)



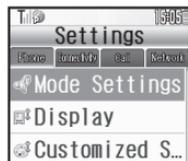
2 **Standard Menu**

Canceling Standard Menu

In 2, **Large Font Menu**

Resizing Specific Fonts

1 **Settings**



2 In Phone menu, **Display**

3 **Font Settings**



4 **Font Size** **Select item**

5 **Select size**

Changing Font Weight

1 In Font Settings menu, **Font Weight**



2 **Select weight**



Wallpaper

1 → **Settings** → → In Phone menu, **Display** →

2 **Wallpaper** →



Wallpaper Menu

3 **Select folder** →

4 **Select image** →

- Some files may not be usable.
- Omit the next step when **Presets** is selected in .

5

Selecting Images Smaller or Larger than Display

After 4, select option → →

- For **Centered**, use to zoom in/out or press to rotate.

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Follow these steps:

Yes → →

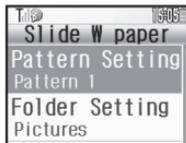
If Double Number Mode Menu Opens

Select mode →

Slide Show Wallpaper

Set Slide Show to appear in Standby.
Some images may not appear.

1 In Wallpaper menu, **Slide W paper** →



2 **Folder Setting** →

3 **Pictures or DCIM** →

4 **Select sub folder** → → **Set this folder** →

- Omit steps for sub folder if none.

If There is No Image in Set Folder

- Preset images appear.

Using Preset Images

In , **Presets** →

Changing Pattern

In , **Pattern Setting** → → **Select pattern** →

- To check patterns, select one and press .



Customized Screen (Japanese)

Preset Customized Screens

- 1  → 
- 2 **Preset Screens** → 
- 3 **Select pattern** → 
- 4 

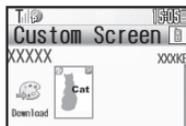
When Selected Customized Screen is Active

- Cancellation confirmation appears after ③. To cancel, choose **Yes** and press .

Downloading Customized Screens

Read information (price, etc.) on Customized Screen download page.

- 1  → **Pictures etc.** →  → **Customized Screen** → 



Customized Screen Menu

- 2 **Download Customized Screen** → 

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Customized Screen Setup

- 1 **In Customized Screen menu, select Customized Screen** → 

- 2  → 

Applying Fee-based Customized Screen

- If Contents Key is required, follow these steps:

After ①,  → **Yes** → 

- Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

Advanced

-   Canceling Customized Screen
-  Canceling Customized Screen unconditionally
-  Deleting Customized Screens
-  Accessing Customized Screen source sites (P.2-19)



Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone

- 1 **Settings** → **In Phone menu, Sounds & Alerts**



Sounds & Alerts Menu

- 2 **Ringtones**
- 3 **Select item**
For *For New Message*, etc., select *Assign Tone* and press.



- 4 **Select folder**
- 5 **Select tone/file**

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail, etc.
After **Duration** → **Enter time**

Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions
In **Videos** → **Select file**

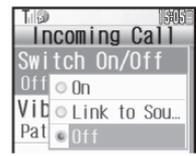
If Portion of File Content is Specifiable
• After **Start point**, start point selection window opens. Follow these steps:
Select start point

Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period
• A confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press **OK** to proceed.

When Using Double Number in Dual Mode
• When ringtones are customizable for each line, press **Line** in Ringtones menu to switch lines.

Vibration

- 1 In **Sounds & Alerts** menu, **Vibration**
- 2 **Select item** → **Switch On/Off**



- 3 **On**
- 4 **Vib. Pattern**
• To check vibration patterns, select one and press **OK**.
- 5 **Select pattern**

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration
In **Link to Sound**

Precaution
• Cancel Vibration when charging battery to help avoid accidents.



Text Entry

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.



Text Entry Window (Message Text)

Opening Help

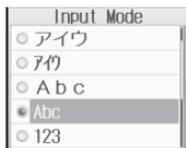


Note

- Pressing repeatedly may not close text entry windows.

Switching Entry Modes

1



- Available entry modes appear.

2 **Select mode**

- Entry Mode Indicators:

	Kanji (hiragana)
	Double/single-byte katakana
	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
	Single-byte number
	Character Code

* appears when Predictive is active.

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle character options for that key.

Example: In double-byte katakana entry, press three times.



- Press to toggle options in reverse. To type characters assigned to the same key, press first.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter no.



- Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.



Advanced

- Using Character Codes
- Using Pager Code (P.2-19)

Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter **すずぎ** in kanji (hiragana) mode:

- 1 (す) → (ず) → (ぎ)



- 2 (No Conv)

Kanji

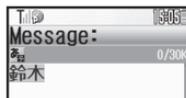
Convert **すずぎ** to **鈴木**.

- 1 Type **すずぎ**



- In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is typed. (Predictive)
- Press to toggle suggestion mode between Standard, Business, Male and Female. (Personal Mode)

- 2



- 3 **鈴木**

- To exit suggestion list, press .

- 4



- Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

When Target Word is Not Listed

- Press or to segment hiragana to convert separately.
 - Press .

Phonetic Conversion

Type reading in hiragana →

Advanced

- Inserting line breaks
- Inserting spaces
- Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list
- Clearing entry log
- Changing Font Size
- Disabling suggestions based on entered characters
- Disabling suggestions based on entered words
- Disabling emoticon/Pictogram suggestions based on entered words
- Lowering type priorities in suggestion list
- Selecting a suggestion mode (P.2-19 - 2-20)



One-Hiragana Conversion

Type the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: **すずき** was previously converted to **鈴木**.

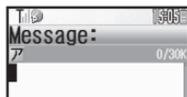
1 **3** **あ** **あ** (ず) →

2 **Select word/phrase** →

Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter **ジュン**.

1 → **アイウ** →



2 **3** **あ** **あ** (シ) → (ジ) →
8 **や** **や** (ユ) → **A** (ユ) →
0 **わ** **ん** (ン) →



Pictograms & Symbols

May be unavailable depending on the entry mode.

1



• Pictogram/Symbol Log appears.

2 or → **List toggles**



• In Pictogram List, press to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.

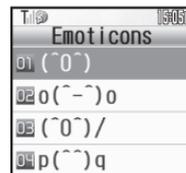
3 **Select Pictogram or Symbol**
→

• Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.

4 → **List closes**

Emoticons

1 → **Emoticons** →



2 **Select emoticon** →

Alternative Emoticon Entry Method

• In kanji (hiragana) mode, type **かお** or a descriptive word such as **カーい** or **うーん**, then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink

• Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as **嬉しい** or **悲しい**, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.



Mail & Web Extensions

Enter **.co.jp**, **http://**, etc., easily.

1  → **Quick Address** → 



2 **Select extension** → 

- Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Hiragana to Katakana/
Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.

Example: To enter **PM**
Use key inscriptions.

1   → 



2 **Select word/phrase (PM)** → 

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter **終電**

1   →  →   → 



2 **Select word/phrase (終電)** → 

One Hiragana Word Call

- Type the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press .



Editing Characters

Deleting & Editing

Follow these steps to correct **また、お願
いし
まず** to **また明日お願いします**。

1 Select character



2 戻る



- The highlighted character is deleted.

3 Select target location ➔ Enter characters



Recovering Deleted Characters

- Press once for each character after deletion.

Deleting All Text

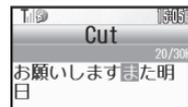
- Long Press at the end of text. To delete characters on and after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press .

Jumping to the End or Top of Text

- ➔ *Cursor Position* ➔ ➔ *Jump to End or Jump to Top* ➔

Copy/Cut & Paste

- ➔ *Cut or Copy* ➔ ➔ *Select first character* ➔



Cut

- To cancel and start over, press .

- Highlight text range* ➔

- Select target location* ➔
 (Long)



- Text is entered.

Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text

- Select target location* ➔ ➔ *Paste*
➔ ➔ *Select text* ➔

- Available when Paste List appears.

Advanced

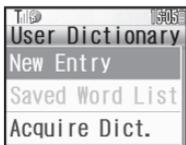
- Undo conversion or recover deleted characters
- Inserting Phone Book entry items (P.2-19)

Saving Frequently Used Words

Saving Words (Japanese)

Saved words appear among suggestions.

- 1 → **Settings** → → In Phone menu, **User Dict.** →



User Dictionary Menu

- 2 **New Entry** → → Enter word →
- 3 Enter reading →

Editing Entries

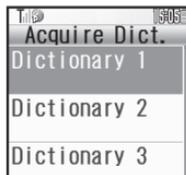
- In , **Saved Word List** → → **Select word** → → **Edit** → → **Edit reading** → → **Yes** →

832SH s Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Get specialized 832SH s Download Dictionaries via SH-web Mobile Internet Dictionaries in SH-web Mobile Internet site ([インターネットメールサイトSH-web](#) in Bookmarks; see P.5-7). Dictionary words appear among suggestions.

Some dictionary files may not be usable.

- 1 In User Dictionary menu, **Acquire Dict.** →



- 2 **Select number** → → **Select dictionary** →
 - Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary

- In , select dictionary → → **Cancel** →

Viewing Dictionary Information

- In , select dictionary → → **Info** →

Advanced

- Deleting entries (P.2-20)



Using Dictionaries (Japanese)

Available Dictionaries:

Preloaded Dictionaries ¹	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary, Genius English-Japanese Dictionary, Genius Japanese-English Dictionary
Online Dictionaries	Meikyo J-Dic MX.net, Genius EJ-Dic MX.net, Genius JE-Dic MX.net, Imidas Encyclopedia, Complete Japanese Encyclopedia (Encyclopedia Nipponica 2001) including "Nipponica Plus," Digital Dai-ji-sen Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive English-Japanese Dictionary, Shogakukan Progressive Japanese-English Dictionary, Hot Pepper Pockets ² , Amazon.co.jp

¹Download and add dictionaries as needed.

²Hot Pepper FooMoo after updating dictionary list.

Online Dictionaries

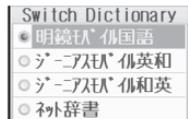
- Online dictionary use requires Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply. Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.
- Update dictionary list for most recent versions.

Advanced

- Changing Font Size
- Looking up copied words in dictionaries
- Viewing dictionary information
- Deleting History & bookmarks
- Updating dictionary list (P.2-20)

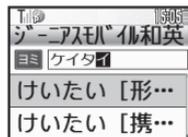
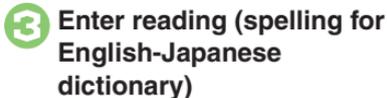
Using Preloaded Dictionaries

Searching As-You-Type

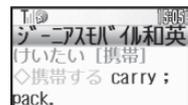


Dictionary Window

- Last used dictionary appears first.



- Enter reading in katakana.
- Search results appear as you type.



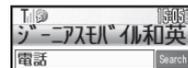
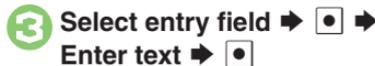
Definition/Translation Window

Looking Up in Online Dictionaries

[Definition/Translation Window] **WebDict.Search** ●

- Perform from ② (except ④) in "Using Online Dictionaries" on P.2-13. (Read bulleted sentence in ① beforehand.)

Searching by Keyword



Copying Text

Selected Portions

- 1 In definition/translation window,
- 2 Copy \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Select first character \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Highlight text range \Rightarrow

Index Word Only

- 1 In definition/translation window,
- 2 Copy Index Word \Rightarrow

Using History & Bookmarks

Saving Bookmarks

- 1 In definition/translation window,
- 2 Bookmark \Rightarrow

Opening History or Bookmarks

- 1 In Dictionary window,
- 2 History or Bookmark List \Rightarrow
- 3 Select word, etc. \Rightarrow
 - Definition/translation window opens.

Adding Downloaded Dictionary

- 1 In Dictionary window,
- 2 Add Dictionary \Rightarrow
- 3 Select file \Rightarrow

Canceling Added Dictionary

In 2, Cancel Dictionary \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Yes \Rightarrow

Using Online Dictionaries

- 1 In Dictionary window, \Rightarrow 初辞書 \Rightarrow
 - Terms of service (Japanese) appear when using online dictionary for the first time; read and then press .
- 2 Select pull-down menu \Rightarrow
- 3 Select dictionary \Rightarrow
 - Select すべて to look up in all dictionaries at once.
- 4 Select entry field \Rightarrow Enter text \Rightarrow
- 5 Search \Rightarrow

6 Yes \Rightarrow

7 Select word, etc. \Rightarrow

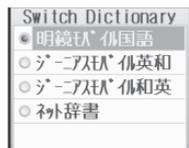
- Definition/translation window opens.

Disabling Confirmation

After 5, () \Rightarrow From 5
Viewing Dictionary Information
After 6, select word, etc. \Rightarrow \Rightarrow
Reference \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Yes \Rightarrow

Using Dictionaries during Text Entry

- 1 Type text \Rightarrow Before pressing to complete entry, (辞書)



- 2 Select dictionary \Rightarrow
- 3 Search \Rightarrow \Rightarrow Select word, etc. \Rightarrow
 - Definition/translation window opens.

Inserting Index Word into Text

After 3, \Rightarrow Paste Index Word \Rightarrow

Advanced

Selecting dictionaries for use Selecting search method Selecting search area Opening Help (And more on P.2-20 - 2-21)



Searching Text

2

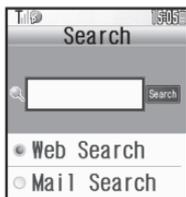
Basic Operations

Web Search

Transmission fees apply.

- 1  **Tools**  
- 2 **Search** 

Doc./Rec.



Search Window

- *Web Search* is selected by default.

- 3 **Select entry field**  
 - 4 **Search** 
- Search results appear.

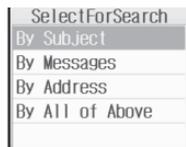
Searching within PC Sites

[Search Window]  **Change Browser**

  **PC Site Browser** 

Mail Search

- 1 **In Search window, Mail Search** 
- 2 **Select entry field**  
Enter search text 
- 3 **Search** 



- 4 **Select option** 

Searching within Received or Sent Messages

[Search Window]  **Chg. Mail Folder**   **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** 



Scratch Pad

Open Scratch Pad to jot down text, and more.

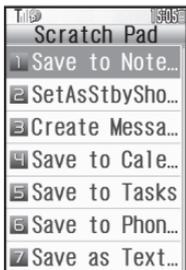
1   **Tools**  

Doc./Rec.

2 **Scratch Pad** 

- Text entry window opens.

3 **Enter text** 



4 **Save to Notepad** 

- Open saved entries from Notepad.

Other Scratch Pad Usage

Usage	Operation
Paste to Standby	SetAsStbyShortcut    Select sheet 
Enter Mail Message Text	Create Message   Select mail type 
Enter Schedule Subject/Details	Save to Calendar 
Enter Task Subject/Details	Save to Tasks 
Add Last Name/Phone Number/Mail Address to Phone Book	Save to Phone Book  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reading is not entered.
Save Text File	Save as Text File   Enter name  
	Save here  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Saved to Data Folder (Other Documents).
Search Internet	Web Search   Select browser 

For more, see corresponding function description or follow onscreen instructions.



Personal Ringtone

Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

- 1 In Phone Book entry window, select item, e.g., *Tone-VoiceCall*:  



- 2 *Assign Tone*    Select folder  

- 3 Select tone/file    

Saving Secret Entries

Hide Phone Book entries to require Handset Code for access.

- 1 In Phone Book entry window, *Secret*:  

- 2 *On*    

Accessing Secret Entries

    *Unlock Temp.*    Enter Handset Code  

Customizing Response by Category

- 1   *Phone*    *Category*  



Category Menu

- 2 Select *Category*    Select item  

- 3 Select item    Select item, e.g., *Assign Tone*      

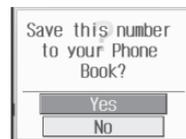
- Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
- Not available for USIM Card.

Responses Set by Phone Book Entry

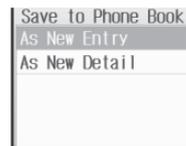
- Settings for each entry take priority.

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.



- 1 When confirmation appears, *Yes*  



- 2 *As New Entry*    Complete other fields   

Saving to an Existing Entry

- In , *As New Detail*    Select entry    Complete other fields   



Using Phone Book Entries

Dialing via Phone Book

- 1 Select katakana row



Entry Search Window (By あかさたな)

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, Line indicators appear.

- 2 Select entry



- 3 Select phone number

- 4

Placing Video Calls

After 3, **Video Call**

Advanced

- Changing view for entry search window • Assigning images to Phone Book entries for incoming transmissions • Messaging via Phone Book • Placing Decoration Calls via Phone Book • Deleting Phone Book entries • Checking memory status • Copying Phone Book entries • Changing default storage media for new entries (And more on P.2-21 - 2-23)

Changing Search Method

- 1 In entry search window, **Ph.Book Settings**

- 2 **Sort Entries**



- 3 **Select method**

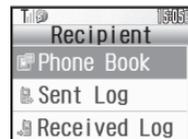
- Phone Book Search Methods:

By あかさたな	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By Reading	Shows all entries in Reading order (katakana, alphabetical then numerical)

Changing Search Method Temporarily
[Entry Search Window] (press to toggle search methods)

Opening from Other Functions

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.



Recipient Window

- 1 **Phone Book**

- Entry search window opens.

- 2 **Select entry**

- 3 **Select phone number or mail address**



- Recipient is entered.
- Omit 3 if only one number or address is saved.



Customized Screen	
Canceling Customized Screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • →  →  → <i>Off</i> → • → <i>Yes</i> → •
Canceling Customized Screen unconditionally	<ul style="list-style-type: none">  → <i>Menu List</i> → • → <i>Settings</i> → • → <i>In Phone menu, Customized Screen</i> → • → <i>Off</i> → • → <i>Yes</i> → •
Deleting Customized Screens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → • → <i>Customized Screen</i> → • → <i>Select Customized Screen</i> →  → <i>Delete</i> → • → <i>Yes</i> → • • When the corresponding Contents Key has been downloaded, choose <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> and press .
Accessing Customized Screen source sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → • → <i>Customized Screen</i> → • → <i>Select Customized Screen</i> →  → <i>Web Access</i> → • • Follow onscreen instructions.

Text Entry	
Entry & Edit	
Using Character Codes	In a text entry window,  → <i>Character Code</i> → • → Enter four digits
Using Pager Code	In a text entry window,  → <i>Input/Conversion</i> → • → <i>Input Method</i> → • → <i>Pager Code</i> → • <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Return to text entry window and enter two digits.
Inserting line breaks	At the End of Text In a text entry window, 
	Mid-Entry In a text entry window,  →  →  →  → •
Inserting spaces	In a text entry window, 
Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list	In a text entry window,  → <i>Input/Conversion</i> → • → <i>Select Candidate</i> → • → <i>Enable 1-9, 0, *, #</i> → •
Clearing entry log	In a text entry window,  → <i>Input/Conversion</i> → • → <i>Reset Log</i> → • → <i>Yes</i> → •
Undo conversion or recover deleted characters	In a text entry window,  → <i>Undo/Recover</i> → •
Inserting Phone Book entry items	In a text entry window,  → <i>Insert/Font Size</i> → • → <i>Phone Book</i> → • → <i>Select entry</i> → • → <i>Select item</i> → •
Changing Font Size	In a text entry window,  → <i>Insert/Font Size</i> → • → <i>Font Size</i> → • → <i>Select size</i> → •



Conversion

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	In a text entry window, → Input/Conversion → → Predictive → → Off →
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, → Input/Conversion → → Previous Usage → → Off →
Disabling emoticon/Pictogram suggestions based on entered words	In a text entry window, → Input/Conversion → → EmoticonWordLink → → Off →
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	In a text entry window, → Input/Conversion → → Set Low Priority → → Select type → →
Selecting a suggestion mode	In a text entry window, → Input/Conversion → → Personal Mode → → Select mode →

User Dictionary

Deleting entries	→ Settings → → User Dict. → → Saved Word List → → Select word → → Yes →
------------------	--

Dictionary

Preloaded & Online Dictionaries

Changing Font Size	→ → Font Size → → Select size →
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	After copying text, → → By Copy Text or Search by CopiedText → → Search → → Select word, etc. →

Preloaded Dictionaries Only

Viewing dictionary information	→ → Information →
Deleting History & bookmarks	→ → History or Bookmark List → → See below
	One Word Select word → → Delete → → Yes →
	All Words → Delete All → → Enter Handset Code → → Yes →

Online Dictionaries Only

Updating dictionary list	→ → 初辞書 → → Update Dictionaries → → Yes →
Selecting dictionaries for use	→ → 初辞書 → → Edit Dict. List → → Select dictionary → → Select icon →
Selecting search method	→ → 初辞書 → → Select pull-down menu → → Select dictionary → → Set Search Method → → Select option → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not available when すべて or unsupported dictionary is selected for online dictionary.



Selecting search area	<p>辞書 → [v] → 初辞書 → [•] → Select pull-down menu → [•] → Select dictionary → [•] → [≡] → Set Search Area → [•] → Select area → [•]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not available when すべて or unsupported dictionary is selected for online dictionary.
Opening terms of service	<p>辞書 → [v] → 初辞書 → [•] → [≡] → Terms of service → [•]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press [•] to return to Dictionary window.
Opening Help	<p>辞書 → [v] → 初辞書 → [•] → Select pull-down menu → [•] → Select dictionary → [•] → [≡] → Help → [•] → Yes → [•]</p>

Phone Book

■ View Settings

Changing view for entry search window	<p>[•] → Phone → [•] → Ph.Book Settings → [•] → View Settings → [•] → List Only → [•]</p>
Assigning images to Phone Book entries for incoming transmissions	<p>Start Here [•] → Phone → [•] → Add New Entry → [•] → Picture: → [•] → See below</p> <p>Assigning Images Assign Picture → [•] → Select image → [•]</p> <p>Capturing Images Take Picture → [•] → Frame image on Display → [•] → [•]</p>
Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers	<p>[•] → Phone → [•] → Ph.Book Settings → [•] → New No. Prompt → [•] → Incoming Call or Outgoing Call → [•] → Off → [•]</p>

■ Saving Entries

Press [v] at the end to save entry. (At least a name, phone number or mail address must be entered.)

Saving other information	<p>Start Here [•] → Phone → [•] → Add New Entry → [•] → See below</p> <p>Address Address: → [•] → Select item → [•] → Complete field → [•] → [v]</p> <p>Office Office: → [•] → Select item → [•] → Enter text → [•] → [v]</p> <p>Homepage Homepage: → [•] → Enter URL → [•] → Select type → [•]</p> <p>Note Note: → [•] → Enter text → [•]</p> <p>Birthday Birthday: → [•] → Enter date → [•]</p>
	<p>[•] → Phone → [•] → Add New Entry → [•] → Select item, e.g., Vib.-Message: → [•] → Switch On/Off → [•] → Select option → [•] → Vib. Pattern → [•] → Select pattern → [•] → [OK]</p>
	<p>[v] → Select entry → [≡] → Edit → [•] → Select item → [•] → Edit → [•] → [v]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Edit Reading after editing names.
	<p>[v] → Select entry → [≡] → Edit → [•] → Tone-Message: → [•] → Duration → [•] → Enter time → [•] → [v]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Available for compatible ringtones.

■ Editing Entries & Categories



Renaming Categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Phone → ☐ → Category → ☐ → Select Category → ☐ → Edit Name → ☐ → Enter name → ☐
Changing Category icons	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Phone → ☐ → Category → ☐ → Select Category → ☐ → Change Icon → ☐ → Select Pictogram → ☐
Moving Categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Phone → ☐ → Category → ☐ → Select Category → ☐ → Select target location → ☐ • View for <i>By Category</i> Phone Book search changes accordingly.

Using Entries

Messaging via Phone Book	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here ☐ → Select entry → ☐ → See below <p>Phone Numbers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select phone number → ☐ → Create Message → ☐ → S! Mail or SMS → ☐ → Complete message → ☐ <p>Mail Addresses</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select mail address → ☐ → Complete message → ☐
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Select entry → ☐ → Select phone number → ☐ → Deco. Call → ☐ → Deco. Call File → ☐ → Deco. Call Folder → ☐ → Select file → ☐ → Call Type → ☐ → Voice Call or Video Call → ☐ → ☐ • When placing a Decoration Call for the first time, follow onscreen prompt.
Placing Decoration Calls via Phone Book	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Select entry → ☐ → Select phone number → ☐ → Call Circle Talk → ☐ → ☐ • Set Connection status to <i>Online</i> first.
Initiating S! Circle Talk via Phone Book	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Select entry → ☐ → Select phone number → ☐ → Int'l Call → ☐ → Select country → ☐ → ☐
Placing international calls via Phone Book	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Select entry → ☐ → Select phone number → ☐ → Int'l Call → ☐ → Select country → ☐ → ☐

Managing Entries

Deleting Phone Book entries	<p>One Entry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Select entry → ☐ → Delete → ☐ → Yes → ☐ <p>All Entries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Phone → ☐ → Manage Entries → ☐ → Delete All → ☐ → Select entry type → ☐ → Yes → ☐ → Enter Handset Code → ☐
	<p>Checking memory status</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Phone → ☐ → Manage Entries → ☐ → Memory Status → ☐
Copying Phone Book entries	<p>One Entry (Handset → USIM Card)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Select entry → ☐ → Manage Entries → ☐ → Copy to USIM → ☐ → Yes → ☐ <p>One Entry (USIM Card → Handset)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → ☐ → Ph.Book Settings → ☐ → Location → ☐ → USIM Memory → ☐ → Select entry → ☐ → Manage Entries → ☐ → Copy to Phone → ☐ <p>All Entries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → ☐ → Manage Entries → ☐ → Copy All → ☐ → Select method → ☐ → Yes → ☐ • If handset/USIM Card memory is low, some entries may not be copied.



Editing Categories on USIM Card	<input type="checkbox"/> Start Here <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Phone <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Category <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Change to USIM <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> See below
	Renaming Categories Select Category <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Edit Name <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Enter name <input type="checkbox"/>
	Moving Categories Select Category <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Select target location <input type="checkbox"/>
	Changing Icons Select Category <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Change Icon <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Select Pictogram <input type="checkbox"/>
Changing default storage media for new entries	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Phone <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.Book Settings <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Save New Entry <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> USIM Memory or Ask Each Time <input type="checkbox"/>
Switching reference Phone Book	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Phone <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Ph.Book Settings <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Location <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> USIM Memory or Both <input type="checkbox"/>

■ Mode Settings

Activate Double Number first.

Changing modes of all entries at once	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Phone <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Manage Entries <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Change Mode(All) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Select mode <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Enter Handset Code <input type="checkbox"/>
Changing modes of multiple entries	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Manage Entries <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Multiple Selection <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Select entry <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Change Mode <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Select mode <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Changing modes of entries by Category	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Select Category <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Manage Entries <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Change Mode(Category) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Select mode <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Enter Handset Code <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> • Set search method to <i>By Category</i> first.



Customized Screen

? Customized Screen is not applied

- Some Customized Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtones or ringvideos; default settings apply for these functions.

Phone Book

? Assigned images do not appear for incoming transmissions

- Source files may be deleted or moved to Memory Card; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., confirm that source file license/usage period has not expired.
- Images do not appear if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Images do not appear for incoming Decoration Calls including image/video.
- Images may not appear when another function is active, etc.

? Handset does not ring for incoming transmissions as set

- Source files may be deleted; reassign files.
- When using copy protected files, etc., confirm that source file license/usage period has not expired.
- Ringtone/ringvideo settings are disabled if corresponding Phone Book entry is set to Secret.
- Ringtones do not sound for incoming Decoration Calls with sound.
- Memory Card with source files may be removed; reinsert the card to restore settings.

? Cannot enter 16 characters for Category names

- Character entry limit for Category names may be lower depending on the USIM Card in use.



Emergency Calls	3-2	Call Log	3-8
Voice Calling.....	3-3	Call Time & Call Cost	3-9
Video Calling	3-5	Optional Services	3-10
Decoration Call.....	3-6	Additional Functions.....	3-12
Speed Dial.....	3-7	Troubleshooting.....	3-21

3

Calling



Emergency Calls

3

Calling

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report)

832SH s reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with **184**). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
- Location Information is not reported during international roaming.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

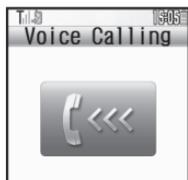
Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Max Cost	Possible
Function Lock	
Outgoing Calls	
Offline Mode	Restricted
Keypad Lock	
PIN Entry	



Voice Calling

Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window

1 to accept the call

- Call connects.

2 → Call ends

Muting Ringer Temporarily

When a call arrives, マナー

Earpiece Volume

During a call, or

After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers

- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Placing a Voice Call

1 Enter phone number with area code

- To correct entry, use to place cursor under the digit and press . To delete the digits above and after the cursor, Long Press .

2

- Wait for connection.



3 → Call ends

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

After 1, → Select Line(Voice) →

→ Select line →

Placing an International Call

1 Enter phone number with area code →

2 Int'l Call →



3 Select country → →

- Handset dials the number.

4 → Call ends

Calling Unlisted Countries

In , Enter Code → → Enter country code → →

3

Calling

Advanced

- Rejecting calls
- Placing calls on hold
- Answering with Headphones (P.3-12)
- Adjusting Earpiece Volume
- Sending/blocking Caller ID (P.3-13)
- Muting Microphone
- Recording caller voice
- Opening messages (And more on P.3-14)
- Answering calls automatically when using Headphones (P.3-20)



Placing Calls from Outside Japan

See below to place a call to Japan from abroad. Apply for Global Roaming beforehand. See SoftBank Mobile Website for details: http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/ Access roaming area/rate information or print it out to carry with you while traveling abroad.

1 Enter phone number with area code ➡ ➡ **Int'l Call** ➡

2 **日本(JPN)** ➡ ➡

- Handset dials the number.
- To call other countries, select the target country instead of **日本(JPN)**.

3 ➡ **Call ends**

Calling SoftBank Handsets

- In 2, always select **日本(JPN)**.

Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country

Enter phone number with area code ➡ ➡ **Dial to your stay** ➡

Calls Overseas

- Calling may not be possible outside Japan. Connections depend on available network, signal strength, and handset settings.

Advanced

- Recording caller messages ● Changing ring time ● Sampling outgoing message ● Muting Earpiece (P.3-12)
- Placing calls by entering country code directly ● Using Roaming Dial Assistant to place international calls while outside Japan ● Adding/changing/deleting country codes (And more on P.3-13)

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset. Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.

1 (Long) ● Answer Phone is set.

Canceling Answer Phone

(Long)

Answering Calls while Recording

- No message will be recorded.

Playing Messages

1

2 **Select record** ➡

- Playback stops automatically at the end of message.

Deleting All Records

After 1, ➡ **Delete All** ➡ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ➡ **Yes** ➡

Playback Operations

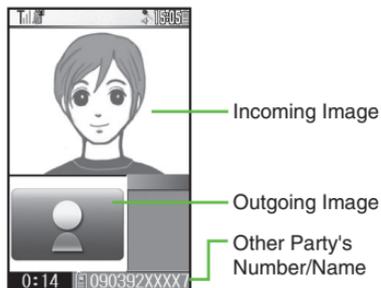
Volume Control	or
Replay/Skip Backward	
Stop	
Skip Forward	
Delete	➡ Yes ➡
Loudspeaker On/Off	



Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets. Handle Video Calls like Voice Calls. This page describes functions/operations unique to Video Call.

Window Description



Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)

Advanced

- 👉 ● Answering Video Calls automatically (And more on P.3-12)
- Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness (P.3-14)
- Sending External Camera image when initiating Video Calls ● Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls ● Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls (And more on P.3-20)

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Video Call Window

- 1 **to accept the call**
 - Alternative Image is sent. (Video Call charges apply to the caller.)
- 2 **Call ends**

Answering with External Camera Image

[Incoming Video Call Window]

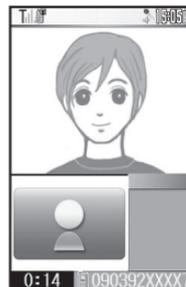
No

Engaged Video Call Operations

Toggle View	
Toggle Outgoing Image	
Open Help	Help

Placing a Video Call

- 1 Enter phone number
- 2 **Video Call**



- Call is accepted and image appears.

- 3 **Call ends**

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

After 1, **Select Line(Video)**

Select line



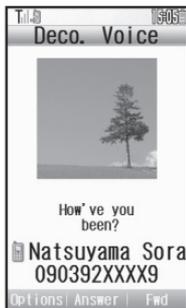
Decoration Call

Show decorative message in incoming call windows on recipient's handset.

- Available without a separate contract.
- Recipient's handset must be Decoration Call-compatible.
- Charges apply to the caller when Decoration Call is placed successfully.

Answering a Decoration Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Decoration Call Window

If Softkeys do not appear, handle incoming Decoration Call like any other call.

1 to accept the call

- Call connects.

2 Call ends

- Open/save Decoration Call files from received call records.

Note

- Decoration Call file may not play depending on recipient handset settings.

Placing a Decoration Call

Follow these steps to place a Decoration Call by entering a phone number:

1 Enter phone number

➔ **Deco. Call**



2 **Deco. Call File**

3 **Deco. Call Folder** ➔ **Select file**

- To check selected file, press .

4

- Handset dials the number. (It may take some time.)

5 Call ends

Placing Your First Decoration Call

- A confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.
 - To show confirmation next time as well, press ().

Placing Decoration Video Calls

After , **Call Type** ➔ **Video Call** ➔ ➔ 4

Advanced

- Creating Decoration Call files
- Editing Decoration Call files
- Saving received Decoration Call files
- Restricting incoming/outgoing Decoration Calls
- Hiding incoming Decoration Call window
- Using mobile camera to create Decoration Call files
- Showing options upon Decoration Call failure (P.3-15)



Speed Dial

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial/Mail list for easy dialing.

- 1 
 - Speed Dial/Mail list appears; press  for instructions.
- 2 **<Empty>** →  → **Select entry** → 
- 3 **Select phone number** → 



- Select mail address prompt appears. To save mail address for easy messaging, select one and press . (Omit 4.)
- 4 **Do not Assign** → 

5 → Saved

- To save additional phone numbers, repeat 2 - 5.

Using Headphones for Speed Dial

- Save a phone number to .

Canceling Speed Dial Entries

- In 2, select entry →  → **Remove Selected or Remove All** →  → **Yes** → 
- Omit entry selection step when canceling all entries.

Using Speed Dial

1 0^{b2} - 9⁵ (entry number)

2

Placing Video Calls

- In 2,  → **Speed Video** → 

Placing Decoration Calls

- In 2,  → **Speed Deco. Call** → 
 - **Deco. Call File** →  → **Select/create file** → 

Using Headphones

- In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in . To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.



Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.

3

Calling

1 



- All Calls opens; press  to open Dialed Numbers, Dialed Ranking and then Received Calls.
- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, Line indicators appear except for Dialed Ranking.

2 **Select record**  

- Open Decoration Call record and press  for the corresponding file.

When the Same Number is Dialed More than Once Using the Same Call Option

- Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk and Decoration Call.)

Advanced

-   Dialing from records
-  Sending messages from records
-  Saving Phone Book entries from records
-  Placing Decoration Calls from records
-  Initiating S! Circle Talk from records (And more on **P.3-16**)



Call Time & Call Cost

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call and all calls.

1 **Settings** **Call**

2 **Call Time & Cost**



Call Time & Cost Menu

3 **Call Timers**



4 **Dialed Calls or Received Calls**

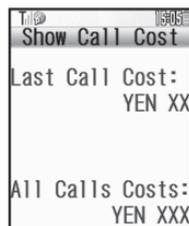
Call Cost

Check estimated call charges of the most recent call and all calls.

Call Costs (including Max Cost) may be unavailable depending on subscription status.

1 In Call Time & Cost menu, **Call Costs**

2 **Show Call Cost**



Advanced

- Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls
- Showing Call Cost after each call
- Limiting Call Costs
- Checking packet transmission volume
- Resetting Data Counter (And more on P.3-17)



Optional Services

Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

3
Calling

Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touch tone phones
Call Waiting*	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call
Group Calling*	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions

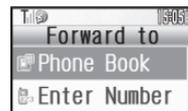
* A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (**No Answer** set):

- 1 → **Settings** → → → **Call**
 - 2 **Voicemail** →
- 
- Voicemail Menu
- 3 **Diverts** →
 - 4 **Select call type** →
- 

- 5 **No Answer** →



- 6 **Phone Book** → → **Select entry** →
- 7 **Select phone number** →
 - Omit if only one number is saved.
- 8
- 9 **Select ring time** →

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In , **Always** → → -

Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In , **Enter Number** → → Enter phone number → → Select ring time →



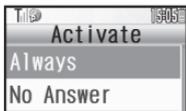
Advanced

Checking service status (P.3-18)

Initiating Voicemail

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (**No Answer** set):

- 1 In Voicemail menu, **Voicemail** → → **Activate** →



- 2 **No Answer** → → **Select ring time** →

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In **Always** →

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

- 1 → **Settings** → → → **Call**



Call Menu

- 2 **out** **Missed Calls** → →

 - When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line and press .
 - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages

- 1 In Call menu, **Voicemail** →



Voicemail Menu

- 2 **Voicemail** →

- 3 **Call Voicemail** →

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line and press .
- Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Deleting New Voicemail Message Indicator
In **Delete Icon** → → **Yes** →

Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail

- 1 In Voicemail menu, **Cancel All** →

- 2 **Yes** →

Advanced

- Activating Call Waiting ● Talking on multiple lines simultaneously ● Rejecting calls by number ● Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction ● Setting/canceling incoming call restriction (And more on P.3-18 - 3-19)



Receiving a Call

■ Handling Incoming Calls

Rejecting calls	Voice Call When a call arrives, Reject
	Video Call When a call arrives,
Placing calls on hold	When a call arrives, • Press to answer the call on hold.
Answering with Headphones	When a call arrives, Long Press Call Button • To end the call, Long Press Call Button.

■ Answer Phone

Recording caller messages	When a Voice Call arrives, Record Message
Changing ring time	Settings → Call → Answer Phone → Answer Time → Enter time
Sampling outgoing message	Settings → Call → Answer Phone → Guidance Msg • Press to stop playback.
Muting Earpiece	Settings → Call → Answer Phone → Volume → Silent

■ Remote Monitor (Video Call)

Answering Video Calls automatically	Start Here → Settings → Call → Video Call → Remote Monitor → Enter Handset Code → See below
	Saving Numbers from Phone Book Auto Answer List → <Empty> → Change → From Phone Book → Select entry → Select phone number • To enter a phone number directly, select <Empty> and press.
	Saving Numbers from Call Log Auto Answer List → <Empty> → Change → From Call Log → Select record
Editing Auto Answer List	Start Here → Settings → Call → Video Call → Remote Monitor → Enter Handset Code → Auto Answer List → See below
	Editing Numbers Select entry → Edit Deleting Entries Select entry → Delete → Yes
Changing ring time	Settings → Call → Video Call → Remote Monitor → Enter Handset Code → Answer Time → Enter time



Placing a Call	
Basic Operations	
Adjusting Earpiece Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settings → In Phone menu, Earpiece Volume → Adjust level
Sending/blocking Caller ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After phone number entry, Hide My ID or Show My ID
International Calls	
Placing calls by entering country code directly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + (appears) → Enter country code → Enter phone number with area code • Omit the first 0 of the area code except when calling Italy or some other countries.
Using Roaming Dial Assistant to place international calls while outside Japan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here Enter phone number with area code → See below • To disable Roaming Dial Assistant automatically after a call, press ☑ to check box next to Don't use this tool again.. Calling Japan (Landlines & Mobiles) Dial to Japan → ☑ → ☑ Calling Other Counties (Landlines & Mobiles) Dial to other country → ☑ → Select country → ☑ → ☑
Disabling Roaming Dial Assistant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settings → Call → Int'l Calling → Roaming Dial Assistant → Off • When Off, handset dials entered phone number as-is even while outside Japan.

Saving frequently used international prefix	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settings → Call → Int'l Calling → Int'l Prefix → Enter Handset Code → Enter prefix
Adding/changing/deleting country codes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here → Settings → Call → Int'l Calling → Country Codes → See below Adding <Empty> → Enter name → Enter country code Changing Select country → Change → Enter name → Enter country code Deleting Select country → Delete → Yes



During a Call

■ Voice Call & Video Call

Muting Microphone	Voice Call During a call, [M] (press again to cancel)
	Video Call During a call, [M] → Mute → [OK] • To cancel, select Unmute .
Activating/canceling Loudspeaker	Activating Loudspeaker for Voice Call During a call, [OK] → While message appears, [OK] • To cancel, press [OK] .
	Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Call During a call, [M] (press again to activate)
Opening Phone Book	During a call, [M] → Phone Book → [OK] → Select entry → [OK] • Press [RECALL] twice to return to call window.
Saving Phone Book entries	During a call, [M] → Phone Book → [OK] → [M] → Add New Entry → [OK] → Complete fields → [M] • Press [RECALL] to return to call window.
Disabling touch tone signaling	During a call, [M] → Disable DTMF → [OK]
Placing calls on hold	During a call, [M] → Hold → [OK] • Subscription to Call Waiting or Group Calling is required to place Voice Calls on hold. • To resume Voice Calls, press [M] , select Retrieve and press [OK] . • To resume Video Calls, press [M] .

■ Voice Call Only

Recording caller voice	During a call, [M] → Rec Caller Voice → [OK] → Recording starts → [OK] → Recording ends
Opening messages	During a call, [M] → Messaging → [OK] → Select Messaging folder → [OK] → Select folder → [OK] → Select message → [OK] • Press [RECALL] three times to return to call window.
Creating messages	During a call, [M] → Messaging → [OK] → Create Message or Create New SMS → [OK] → Complete message → [M]
Adjusting Outgoing Image brightness	During a call, [M] → Exposure → [OK] → Adjust level → [OK] • Alternative Image brightness is fixed.

■ Video Call Only



Decoration Call	
Creating Decoration Call files	<p>[Start Here] → Pictures etc. → Decoration Call → Create New File → Text Input → Enter text → Images →</p> <p>See below</p> <p>Using Still Images</p> <p>Picture → Pictures → Select file → Sounds → Select folder → Select file → Yes or No → Save here →</p>
	<p>Using Video</p> <p>Video → Videos → Select file → Yes or No → Save here →</p>
	<p>Using Flash® Animation</p> <p>Flash® → Select file → Yes or No → Save here →</p>
Editing Decoration Call files	<p>Pictures etc. → Decoration Call → Select file → Edit → Edit → Save as New or Overwrite →</p> <p>• For <i>Save as New</i>, select <i>Save here</i> and press .</p>
Saving received Decoration Call files	<p>Select record → Save File → Save here →</p>
Restricting incoming/outgoing Decoration Calls	<p>Settings → Call → Decoration Call → Switch On/Off → Off → Enter Handset Code →</p>
Hiding incoming Decoration Call window	<p>Settings → Call → Decoration Call → Play in Receiving → Off →</p>

Using mobile camera to create Decoration Call files	<p>[Start Here] → Pictures etc. → Decoration Call → Create New File → Text Input → Enter text → Images →</p> <p>See below</p> <p>Capturing Still Images</p> <p>Picture → Take Picture → to shoot → Save here →</p>
	<p>Recording Video</p> <p>Video → Record Video → to start recording → to stop → Save → Yes or No → Save here →</p>
Showing options upon Decoration Call failure	<p>Settings → Call → Decoration Call → Notice → On →</p>



Call Log	
Dialing from records	<p>Calling Dialed Numbers (Redial)</p> <p>[Call Log Icon] → Select record → [Redial Icon]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To place Video Calls, press [Video Call Icon] instead of [Redial Icon], then select Video Call and press [Call Icon].
	<p>Calling from Received Call Records</p> <p>[Call Log Icon] → Select record → [Redial Icon]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To place Video Calls, press [Video Call Icon] instead of [Redial Icon], then select Video Call and press [Call Icon].
Sending messages from records	<p>[Call Log Icon] → Select record → [Message Icon] → Create Message → [Send Icon] → S! Mail or SMS → [Send Icon] → Complete message → [Done Icon]</p>
Saving Phone Book entries from records	<p>[Call Log Icon] → Select record → [Add Icon] → Save to Ph.Book → [Send Icon] → As New Entry → [Send Icon] → Complete other fields → [Done Icon]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.
Placing Decoration Calls from records	<p>[Call Log Icon] → Select record → [Decorate Icon] → Deco. Call → [Send Icon] → Deco. Call File → [Send Icon] → Select/create file → [Done Icon]</p>
Initiating S! Circle Talk from records	<p>[Call Log Icon] → Select record → [Add Icon] → Call Circle Talk → [Send Icon] → [Send Icon]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set Connection status to Online first.
Deleting records	<p>One Record</p> <p>[Call Log Icon] → Select record → [Delete Icon] → Delete → [Send Icon] → Yes → [Send Icon]</p>
	<p>All Records</p> <p>[Call Log Icon] → [Delete Icon] → Delete All → [Send Icon] → Enter Handset Code → [Send Icon] → Yes → [Send Icon]</p>

Hiding Dialed Ranking	<p>[Phone Icon] → Phone → [Settings Icon] → Call Log Settings → [Settings Icon] → Set Dialed Ranking → [Send Icon] → Hide Dialed Ranking → [Send Icon]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Handset Code is required to re-select Show Dialed Ranking.
Excluding rejected incoming calls	<p>[Phone Icon] → Phone → [Settings Icon] → Call Log Settings → [Settings Icon] → Rejected Numbers → [Send Icon] → Do not Record → [Send Icon] → Enter Handset Code → [Send Icon]</p>



Call Time, Call Cost & Data Communication

■ Call Time

Setting handset to beep during Voice Calls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Minute Minder → ☐ → On → ☐
Hiding Call Time during calls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Disp. Time/Cost → ☐ → Show Call Time → ☐ → Off → ☐
Resetting Call Timers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Call Time & Cost → ☐ → Call Timers → ☐ → Clear Timers → ☐ → Enter Handset Code → ☐ → Yes → ☐

■ Call Costs

Showing Call Cost after each call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Disp. Time/Cost → ☐ → Show Call Cost → ☐ → On → ☐
Resetting Call Costs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Call Time & Cost → ☐ → Call Costs → ☐ → Show Call Cost → ☐ → Enter PIN2 → ☐ → Yes → ☐

Limiting Call Costs

Start Here ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Call Time & Cost → ☐ → Call Costs → ☐ → See below

Setting a Limit

Max Cost/Rest → ☐ → ☐ → Set → ☐ → Enter PIN2 → ☐ → Enter amount → ☐

• May be unavailable depending on subscription status.

Changing the Limit

Max Cost/Rest → ☐ → ☐ → Enter PIN2 → ☐ → Enter amount → ☐

Checking Remaining Amount

Max Cost/Rest → ☐

Showing amount in another currency

☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Call Time & Cost → ☐ → Call Costs → ☐ → Cost Units → ☐ → Enter PIN2 → ☐ → Enter currency → ☐ → Enter exchange rate (per yen) → ☐ → ☐

■ Data Communication

Checking packet transmission volume

Start Here ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Call Time & Cost → ☐ → Data Counter → ☐ → See below

Most Recent Volume

Last Data → ☐

All Volume

All Data → ☐

Resetting Data Counter

☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Call → Call Time & Cost → ☐ → Data Counter → ☐ → Clear Counter → ☐ → Yes → ☐



Optional Services

■ All Services

Checking service status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settings → Call → Select service → Status • For Call Barring, select restriction and press OK.
-------------------------	---

■ Call Waiting (Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Settings → Call → Call Waiting → On
Placing Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2	<p>A tone sounds during a Voice Call → Hold</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press Hold to switch between lines. • Press End to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

■ Group Calling (Contract Required)

Opening another line during a call	<p>During a Voice Call, enter phone number → Hold</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long Press Hold to select a number from Call Log records.
Switching between open lines (Swap Calls)	<p>During a Voice Call, Hold</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press Hold to switch between lines.
Talking on multiple lines simultaneously	<p>While switching between lines, Hold → Group Calling → Conference All</p>
Switching to private conversation	<p>During Group Calling, select number/name → Private</p>

■ Call Barring

Rejecting calls by number	<p>Start Here → Settings → Call → Call Barring → Rejected No. → Black List → See below</p> <p>Saving Numbers</p> <p>Set No. → <Empty> → Enter phone number</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line type and press OK. <p>Activating Black List</p> <p>Switch On/Off → On</p>
	<p>Start Here → Settings → Call → Call Barring → Rejected No. → See below</p> <p>Rejecting calls by type</p> <p>Unsaved Numbers</p> <p>Unknown → On</p> <p>Withheld Caller ID</p> <p>Withheld → On</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls from public phones or with undisplayable Caller ID are also rejected.
Changing Network Password	<p>Settings → Call → Call Barring → Change N/W Pwd → Enter current Network Password → Enter new Network Password → Re-enter new Network Password</p>



Designating numbers to reject from saved information	<p>Start Here → Settings → Call → Call Barring → Rejected No. → Black List → Set No. → <Empty> → See below</p> <p>From Phone Book Ph.Book List → Select entry</p> <p>From Call Log Records From Call Log → Select record</p> <p>From SI Friend's Status Member List From Status → Select member</p>
	<p>Start Here → Settings → Call → Call Barring → Rejected No. → Black List → Set No. → See below</p> <p>Editing Numbers Select number/name → Edit</p> <p>Deleting Numbers Select number/name → Delete → Yes</p>
Editing Black List	

Setting/canceling outgoing call restriction	<p>Start Here → Settings → Call → Call Barring → Outgoing Calls → See below</p> <p>Setting Restriction Select restriction → On → Enter Network Password</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outgoing SMS messages are also restricted. • Outgoing SI Circle Talk requests are not affected. • Following restrictions are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ All Out. Calls: Restrict all non-emergency calls ■ Bar Int'l Call: Restrict all international calls ■ Local&Home Only: Restrict all international calls except to Japan
	<p>Canceling All Restrictions Cancel All → Enter Network Password</p>
Setting/canceling incoming call restriction	<p>Start Here → Settings → Call → Call Barring → Incoming Calls → See below</p> <p>Setting Restriction Select restriction → On → Enter Network Password</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incoming SMS messages are also restricted. • Incoming SI Circle Talk requests are not affected. • Following restrictions are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ All In. Calls: Reject all calls ■ Bar if Abroad: Reject calls when outside Japan
	<p>Canceling All Restrictions Cancel All → Enter Network Password</p>
<p>Caller ID</p> <p>Showing/hiding Caller ID</p>	<p>→ Settings → Call → Show My Number → On or Off</p>



Settings

Voice Call

Answering calls automatically when using Headphones

Start Here → Settings → Call → Auto Answer → Enter Handset Code → See below

Activating Auto Answer

Switch On/Off → On

- When Auto Answer is active, Auto Answer tone sounds after ringtone even in Manner mode; cancel afterward.

Changing Ring Time

Answer Time → Enter time

Video Call

Sending External Camera image when initiating Video Calls

Settings → Call → Video Call → Camera Picture → Default Image → External Camera

Disabling Loudspeaker for Video Calls

Settings → Call → Video Call → Loudspeaker → Off

Muting Microphone when initiating Video Calls

Settings → Call → Video Call → Mute Mic. → On

Changing Alternative Image that is sent when initiating Video Calls

Settings → Call → Video Call → Camera Picture → Alt. Image → Select folder → Select file

Changing quality of Incoming/Outgoing Images

Settings → Call → Video Call → In Pic. Qlty or Out Pict. Qlty → Select quality

Setting image that is sent while call is on hold

Settings → Call → Video Call → Hold Pict. → Select folder → Select file

- Omit file selection step when using Customized Screen image.

Setting Backlight status

Settings → Call → Video Call → Backlight → Select option

- Selecting **Norm. Setting** applies Display Backlight settings.



Receiving a Call

? Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice

- Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages.
- Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.

Placing a Call

? Cannot place call via Speed Dial

- Speed Dial is not available when Phone Book access is restricted by Application Lock.

? Cannot place call

- If  appears, cancel Keypad Lock.
- Function Lock may be active; cancel it.
- If  appears, cancel Offline Mode.

? Call won't connect

- Did you include the area code or the first 0? Dial the number including the area code or 0.
- Handset may be out-of-range ( appears). Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

During a Call

? Outgoing Image is distorted during Video Calls

- Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.

? Camera Image switches to Alternative Image during Video Calls

- Prolonged camera use may cause camera area to heat up, resulting in automatic shutdown; wait a while and retry.

? Conversation is hampered

- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise.
- Check Earpiece Volume when using Loudspeaker. Increasing Earpiece Volume may cause feedback/interference.

? Call is choppy or cut off

- Network signal may be weak. Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
- Battery may need to be charged or replaced. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

? Clicking noise is heard during call

- Handset may be moving into another service area. Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.

? Cannot hear other party's voice

- Earpiece Volume may be low. Increase Earpiece Volume (P.3-3).



Other

? Call Time on (in *Dialed Calls* or *Received Calls*) seems incorrect

- Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. (On hold time is counted.)

? Cannot save phone number for Call Forwarding

- Does the number start with *1, 00, 0120* or *0990*? Public service numbers, international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved.



Messaging	4-2
Basics	4-2
Customizing Handset Address	4-3
Sending Messages	4-4
Sending S! Mail	4-4
Sending SMS.....	4-7
Incoming Messages	4-8
Opening & Replying.....	4-8
Handling Messages	4-10
Managing & Using Messages.....	4-10
Sorting Messages.....	4-12

Chat Folder	4-13
Using Chat Folders.....	4-13
Mail Groups	4-14
Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail	4-14
PC Mail	4-15
Additional Functions	4-18
Troubleshooting	4-33

4

Messaging



Basics

Use the following messaging services.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumeric characters with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach media files, etc.

Large Size Messages

Transmit messages of up to 1 MB including large images or multiple files; may incur high charges depending on subscribed price plan.

PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages. Use 832SH s to handle PC Mail messages like SMS or S! Mail.

Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available
PC Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.14-21).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Cancel to disable (P.4-28).



Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumeric before @ of the default handset mail address.

For more information, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.14-21).

Changing Address

1  ➔ **Settings** ➔ 

2 **Address Settings** ➔ 

- Handset connects to the Internet. Select **English** and press , then follow onscreen instructions.

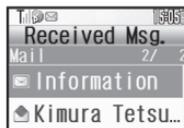
Saving Address

When handset address is changed, SoftBank Mobile sends new address confirmation via S! Mail.

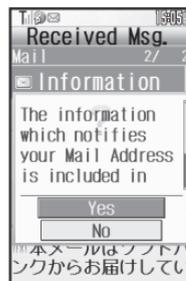


To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)

1 **Message** ➔ 



2 **Information** ➔ 



3 **Yes** ➔ 



4 

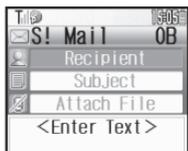


Sending S! Mail

Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book:

1 → Create Msg. →

When a PC Mail Account exists, select **S! Mail** and press .



S! Mail Composition Window

2 Select recipient field →

3 Phone Book →

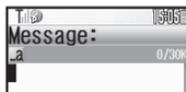
4 Select entry →

5 Select number or mail address →

- Omit if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.

6 Select subject field → → Enter subject →

7 Select message text field →



Text Entry Window

8 Enter message →



S! Mail Composition Window

9 → Transmission starts

- To cancel, press during transmission.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Previewing Outgoing Message

After , → Preview Message →

Pictogram Entry

- In Pictogram List, press to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.
- Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

[S! Mail Composition Window] → Switch Line → → Select line →

Advanced

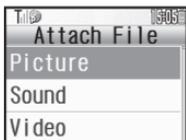
- Using other recipient entry methods
- Adding recipients
- Inserting signature automatically
- Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail) (And more on P.4-18)
- Saving without sending
- Requesting delivery confirmation
- Designating/editing reply-to address (And more on P.4-19 - 4-20)
- Requesting Delivery Report for all messages
- Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages
- Hiding progress bar while sending messages (And more on P.4-28)



Attaching Files

Send attachments to compatible handsets. Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail:

- 1 In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, select attachment field 



- 2 **Picture**    **Select folder**  
- 3 **Select file**  



- 4   **Transmission starts**

Advanced

-   Changing attached image size
-  Set Auto Play File (And more on P.4-20)
-  Enabling image auto-resize
-  Limiting outgoing S! Mail message size
-  Limiting incoming S! Mail message size (And more on P.4-30)

Attaching Non-Image Files

- In , select a folder other than **Picture** and press , then select a file.

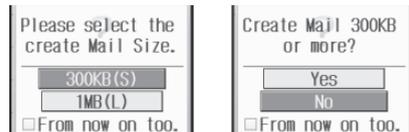
Attaching Multiple Files

After , **Attach (1)**    **Attach File**    **From** 

- **X** in **Attach (X)** indicates the number of attached files.

Message Size Limit

When message size reaches certain limit upon attaching a file, one of the following confirmations appears:



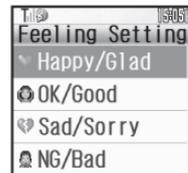
Select message size limit or choose **Yes** and press  to proceed. (Images may be resized automatically.) To make selection the default setting hereafter, press  to check box next to **From now on too..** (Confirmation will be disabled.)

If Recipient Cannot Receive Large Messages (Up to 1 MB)

- Message may be truncated or attachments may be lost.

Sending Feeling Mail

- 1 In S! Mail Composition window after composing message,   **Feeling Settings**  



- 2 **Select category, e.g., Happy/Glad**  
- 3 **Select item, e.g., I Love You**  



- 4   **Transmission starts**

Canceling Feeling Mail

[S! Mail Composition Window] Select subject field    **Select Pictogram, e.g.,**   



Sending Graphic Mail

Follow these steps to:

- Change font size and background color
- Insert images and My Pictograms
- Scroll text

1 In text entry window, (Long)

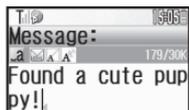


Graphic Mail Window

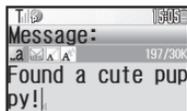
2 SIZE →



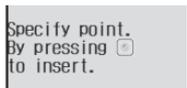
3 Select size → Enter text



4 → BG → Select color →

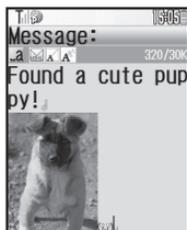


5 → IMAGE → Select folder → Select file →



6 Select target location →

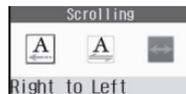
7 → MY PICT → Select file →



8 → EFFECT →



9 Scrolling →



10 Select direction → Enter text

11 → Transmission starts

Canceling Last Action

[Graphic Mail Window] UNDO →

Canceling All Graphic Mail Settings

[Graphic Mail Window] CANCEL →

→ Yes →

Saving as Templates

After 10, → Save as

Template → Enter name →

→ Save here →

- Only the message text is saved.

Advanced

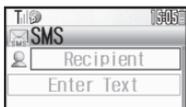
- Creating Graphic Mail from templates
- Changing text color, size & effect
- Changing text color
- Inserting background sound
- Inserting Flash® file
- Inserting horizontal line
- Flashing text
- Aligning text (left/right/center) (And more on P.4-20 - 4-21)



Sending SMS

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book:

1 ➔ **Create SMS** ➔



SMS Composition Window

2 ➔ **Select recipient field** ➔

3 **Phone Book** ➔

4 **Select entry** ➔

5 **Select number** ➔



- Omit 5 if only one number is saved.

6 **Select message text field** ➔



Text Entry Window

7 **Enter message** ➔



SMS Composition Window

8 ➔ **Transmission starts**

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

When Message Text Exceeds Limit

- A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail, follow these steps:

Yes ➔

Specifying Line in Dual Mode

[SMS Composition Window] ➔

Switch Line ➔ ➔ **Select line** ➔

Advanced

- Using other recipient entry methods
- Adding recipients
- Using Speed Dial/Mail list
- Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail) (And more on P.4-18)
- Saving without sending
- Requesting delivery confirmation
- Changing Server sent message storage limit (And more on P.4-19 - 4-20)
- Changing Server sent message storage limit
- Changing SMS Server number
- Changing character encoding for composing messages (P.4-32)



Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail. See P.4-17 to receive PC Mail.



Important Message Retrieval Notes

- By default, complete messages including attachments are retrieved in and outside Japan; transmission fees apply depending on subscribed price plan.
- Automatic message retrieval outside Japan may incur high charges since flat-rate packet transmission plans do not apply during international roaming.
- To retrieve only the initial portion of message text automatically, set Msg. DL to **Manual**; retrieve complete message manually as needed.

Delivery Report

- Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it:

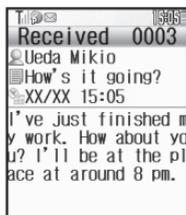
Delivery Report → → **Select message with report** → →

1 Message →



Message List

2 Select message →



- Message window opens.

Receiving Feeling Mail

- Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

Attached Images

- Attached images open automatically.

Messages with Quiz

Enter or select answer →

- Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

- When a specific Pictogram is entered as the first character of subject or included in message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.

Mail Notice

- When Msg. DL is not set to **Auto (All)**, Server sends initial portion of message text in each of the following cases:
 - The message was sent to multiple recipients
 - Files are attached to the message

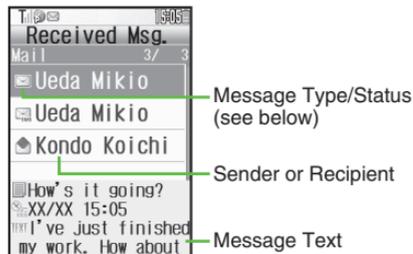
Advanced

- Accessing new mail out of Standby ● Retrieving new S! Mail manually ● Viewing new messages on External Display (And more on P.4-21 - 4-22)
- Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders ● Retrieving complete S! Mail messages manually ● Retrieving specified messages (And more on P.4-29 - 4-30)



Window Description

Message List



Message Type/Status

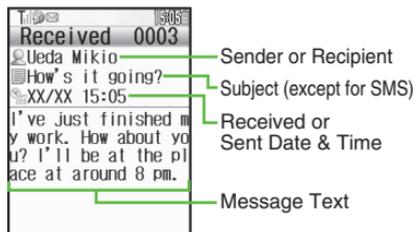
	Unread		Mail Notice (remaining portion exists)
	Read		Unread Delivery Report
	Sent		Attachments
	Failed		Protected
	Replied		Priority (High)
	Forwarded		Priority (Low)
	Send Reservation set		USIM Card SMS

SMS or PC appears for SMS/PC Mail messages (✉, etc.).

Advanced

- Saving attachments to Data Folder
- Saving to Phone Book
- Using linked info
- Looking up message text words in dictionaries
- Jumping to message top/bottom
- Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers
- Selecting mail type/quote option
- Opening received message for reference
- Replying quickly using fixed text
- Replying to messages automatically (And more on P.4-22 - 4-23)
- Selecting quote option (P.4-28)

Message Window



Press **[Left]** to open next (newer) message, or **[Right]** to open previous (older) one.

Line Type Indicators

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, Line indicators (☐ and ☐) appear in message list.

Changing Font Size

[Message Font Size] **[3]** (Long) to enlarge or **[1]** (Long) to reduce

Replying to Messages

1 In message window,



- Original message text is quoted (except for SMS and Graphic Mail).

2 Complete message

Replying to Messages Addressed to Multiple Recipients

After 1, To Sender or Reply All



Auto Reply

- Handset sends a reply automatically when receiving messages from saved numbers or addresses in specified mode (Manner mode, etc.).



Managing & Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.

	Received Messages
	Incomplete/ Unsent Messages
	Sent Messages
	Failed or Send Reservation Messages

Auto Delete

- Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. (Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.)

Opening Help

- Follow these steps in folder list, message list or message window:

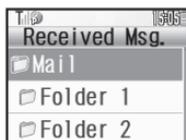
➔ **Help** ➔

When Failed Message is Saved

- A reminder message appears upon opening Messaging menu.

Checking Messages

- ➔ **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** ➔



Folder List

- When a PC Mail Account exists, PC Mail folder (folder with the name specified in Account Name) appears.
- Select Mail folder or PC Mail folder and press to hide/show sub folders. To open full message list, hide sub folders and press .

- ➔ **Select folder** ➔



Message List

- ➔ **Select message** ➔



Message Window

Protecting Messages

- In message list, select message ➔ ➔ **Manage Msg.** ➔

- Lock** ➔

Canceling Protection

In , **Unlock** ➔

Advanced

- Selecting multiple messages Color-tagging messages Deleting messages (And more on **P.4-24 - 4-25**)
- Forwarding messages Sending from Drafts Checking Server Mail message count and volume (And more on **P.4-27**)
- Changing message window scroll unit Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages (And more on **P.4-28**)



Searching Messages

Search messages by message text, sender/recipient address, etc.

- 1  ➔ **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** ➔ 
- 2  ➔ **Search** ➔ 
- 3 **Search All Msg.** ➔ 
- 4 **Select method** ➔  ➔ **Select/enter address or text** ➔ 

Searching by Folder

In , select folder ➔  ➔ **Search** ➔  ➔ **Search Folder** ➔  ➔ 

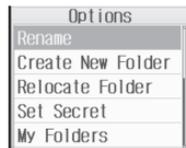
Searching Message Text

- Follow these steps to find specific words/phrases; limit search by character type.
[Message Window]  ➔ **Search Text** ➔  ➔ **Enter text** ➔ 
 - Press  or  to jump to next/previous search result.

Hiding Folders

Hide Received Msg./Sent Message folder to require Handset Code for access to the folder and messages within. Chat Folders are not affected.

- 1  ➔ **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** ➔ 
- 2 **Select folder** ➔ 



- 3 **Set Secret** ➔  ➔ **Enter Handset Code** ➔  ➔ 

Accessing Secret Folders

After 1,  ➔ **Unlock Temp.** ➔  ➔ **Enter Handset Code** ➔ 

Advanced

-   Moving messages manually
-  Renaming folders
-  Deleting folders
-  Adding folders
-  Moving folders
-  Changing status of all messages within folders to read
-  Canceling automatic deletion of messages within folders
-  Canceling Secret (P.4-25)

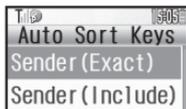


Sorting Messages

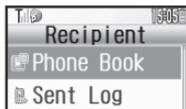
Sorting into Designated Folders

Sort messages by sender/recipient or partially matching text in sender/recipient address, subject or SMS message text.

- 1  → **Received Msg. or Sent Messages** →
- 2 Select target folder → 
- 3 **My Folders** → → Select blank entry →



- 4 **Sender(Exact)**
(**Recipient(Exact)** for Sent Messages) →



- 5 Select method → → Select/
enter number/address →

- 6  → Saved

Sorting by Part of Mail Address

In , **Sender(Include)**
(**Recipient(Include)** for Sent Messages)

→ → Enter text → → 

Sorting by Part of Subject/SMS

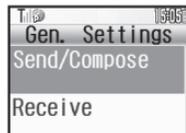
Message Text

In , **Subject** → → Enter text → → 

Filtering Spam

Follow these steps to filter messages from handset numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder:
(Alternatively, set sort keys to filter messages.)

- 1  → **Settings** → → Gen.
Settings →



- 2 **Anti Spam** →

- 3 Enter Handset Code →



- 4 **Unregistered(Mobile)** → (✓)

- 5  →

Exempting Messages from Filtering

After , **Permitted List(Common)** →

-  → Select blank entry → → Select key → → Select/enter number/address/subject → →  → (✓) → 

When a PC Mail Account Exists

- Filter PC Mail messages from addresses not saved in Phone Book.

Advanced

-  ● Re-sorting messages ● Sorting spam by setting keys ● Editing/deleting sort keys (P.4-26)

Using Chat Folders

Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets.
To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.

Saving Members

- 1 → **Chat Folder** →



Chat Folder List

- 2 **Select folder** →



- 3 **Add New Member** →



- 4 **Select blank entry** →

- Select saved member to edit number/address.

- 5 **Select method** → →

**Select/enter number/
address** →



- Repeat 4 - 5 to add members.

- 6 → **Saved**

Changing Members

In 4, select member → → **Change Member** → → From 5

Deleting Members

In 4, select member → → **Delete** → → Yes → → 6

Opening Chat Folders

- 1 **In Chat Folder list, select folder** →



- 2 **Select message** →

4

Messaging

Advanced

- Deleting folders ● Deleting all messages ● Resetting Chat Folders (P.4-26)



Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.

Save target recipients to Phone Book beforehand.

1 → **Settings** →

2 **Set Mail Group** →



Mail Group Entry Window

3 **<Add New Group>** → →

Enter name →

4 **Select Group** →



5 **<Assign New>** → →

Select entry →



6 **Select number or mail address** →



- Omit 6 if only one number or address is saved.
- Repeat 6 - 6 to add members.

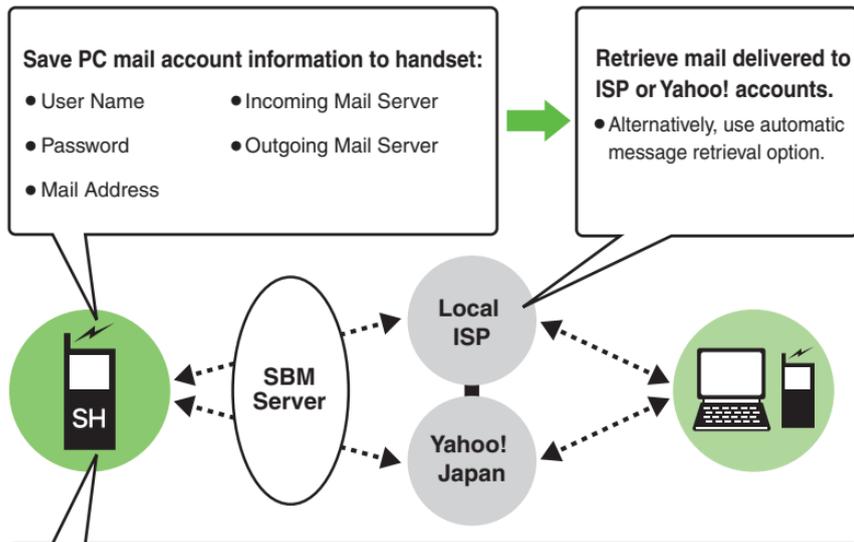
7 → **Saved**

Advanced

- Renaming Mail Groups
- Deleting Mail Groups/Group members
- Changing Mail Group members (P.4-26)

PC Mail

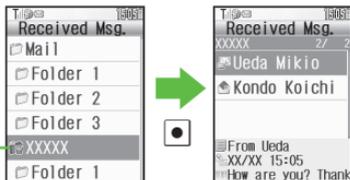
Receive or reply to PC mail account messages.



Important PC Mail Usage Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after PC Mail Account setup may incur high charges due to large-volume packet transmissions.
- Setting handset to retrieve PC Mail automatically may incur high charges; remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.
- Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.
- Checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.
- When messages sent from handset to PC mail account are retrieved by handset (then opened, replied with quotes, forwarded, etc.), included Pictograms may not appear or may appear as different characters.

Messages are saved in unique folders; reply to/send messages via PC mail account addresses.



- Handle messages (sort, etc.) like S! Mail or SMS. (Unavailable functions do not appear in Options menu and some may appear under different names.)



PC Mail Account Setup

- Proceed with setup according to information supplied by ISP.
- PC Mail services may be unavailable depending on the services, settings or contract details for your PC mail account. Confirm compatibility with POP/SMTP message retrieval/transmission via e-mail software beforehand.

Mandatory Items for Retrieval

User Name	Required to connect to incoming mail server
Password	Required to connect to incoming mail server
ReceivingServer	Incoming mail server address

Mandatory Items for Transmission

Mail Address	Address to use PC Mail
Sender Server	Outgoing mail server address

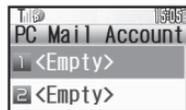
Setting Other Items

- Edit information as needed; for description, select an item and press .

- 1  → **Settings** →  **PC Mail Settings** →  



- 2 **PC Mail Account** → 



- 3 **<Empty>** → 

- 4 **Account Name** →  → **Enter name** → 

- 5 **Set Receiving** →  → **Select item** →  → **Select/enter item** →  → 
- User Name, Password and ReceivingServer are mandatory.

- 6 **Set Sending** →  → **Select item** →  → **Select/enter item** → 
- Mail Address and Sender Server are mandatory.

- 7  →  → 

- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Using Yahoo! Mail Addresses

- In , **Set Quick Yahoo! Mail** →  → **Yes or No** → 

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Choose **No** to create a new account.

Editing Accounts

- In , **select account** →  → **From** 

Deleting Accounts

- In , **select account** →  → **Yes** → 

Saving User ID & Password for Transmission

- If User Name and Password are unset Set Receiving items are automatically used for SMTP authentication. Follow these steps if ISP requires User Name and Password:

- In , **Set Sending** →  → **Sender Auth.** →  → **SMTP Auth.** →  → **User Name** →  → **Enter name** →  → **Password** →  → **Enter password** →  →  →  → 



Retrieving New PC Mail

Retrieve new messages from created accounts. If message count is high, some may not be received on the first attempt.

- 1  ➔ 
- 2 
- 3 **Select PC Mail folder** ➔  ➔ **Select message** ➔ 



Message Window

- Press  to retrieve full message.
- Message window is similar to that of S! Mail.

Deleting Messages

[Message List] **Select message** ➔ 
 ➔ **Delete** ➔  ➔ **Select option** ➔
 ➔ **Yes** ➔ 

Retrieving Messages by Account

After 1, **select account** ➔  ➔ 

Checking Received PC Mail

- 1  ➔ **Received Msg.** ➔ 
 ➔ **Select folder** ➔ 
 - Message list appears. Message list is similar to that of S! Mail.
- 2 **Select message** ➔ 
 - Message window opens.

Replying to PC Mail

- 1 **In message window,** 
 - PC Mail Composition window opens.
 - Original message text is quoted (except for HTML messages).
- 2 **Complete message** ➔  ➔ **Transmission starts**

Replying without Quoting Original Message Text

[Message Window]  ➔ **Reply** ➔ 
 ➔ **PC Mail** ➔  ➔ **Complete message** ➔ 

Changing Account for Outgoing Messages

[PC Mail Composition Window]
Select recipient field ➔  ➔ **From:**
 ➔  ➔ **Select account** ➔ 

Sending PC Mail

Follow these steps to create and send PC Mail:

- 1  ➔ **Create Msg.** ➔ 
- 2 **Select PC Mail Account** ➔ 
- 3 **Complete message** ➔  ➔ **Transmission starts**

Converting PC Mail to S! Mail

After 2,  ➔ **Convert to S! Mail** ➔

 ➔ **Yes** ➔ 

Note

- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.

Advanced

-   Retrieving complete PC Mail messages
-  Retrieving new messages automatically
-  Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder
-  Disabling automatic word wrap
-  Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses
-  Restricting complete message retrieval by size (P.4-31)



Creating/Sending Messages

Recipient

Using other recipient entry methods	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field → → Select method → → Select/enter number/address → →
Adding recipients	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field → → Add Recipient → → Select method → → Select/enter number/address → →
Switching recipient status (To, Cc and Bcc)	In Mail Composition window, select recipient field → → Select recipient → → Select status → → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.
Using Speed Dial/Mail list	Saving Recipients → <Empty> → → Select entry → → Do not Assign → → Select number or mail address → →
Editing/deleting recipients	Creating Messages In Standby, - (Speed Dial/Mail entry number) → → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select S! Mail or SMS and press .
	Editing Recipients Select recipient → → Edit → →
	Deleting a Recipient Select recipient → → Delete → →
	Deleting All Recipients Select recipient → → Delete All → → Yes →



Editing Entries

→ Select entry → → Change → → Mail address: → → Select new number/address → →

Editing Speed Dial/Mail list

Canceling Entries

→ Select entry → → Remove Selected → → Yes →

Canceling All Entries

→ → Remove All → → Yes →

Message Text

Inserting signature automatically

→ Settings → → S! Mail Settings → → Signature → → Edit → → Enter signature → → Auto Insert → → On →

- Signature is inserted above message text when forwarding messages or quoting original message text in replies.
- Not available for SMS.
- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, set signature by mode.

Inserting signature manually

In text entry window, → Insert/Font Size → → Signature →

Inserting ASCII Art

In text entry window, → Call ASCII Art → → Select entry →

Converting mail type (SMS/S! Mail)

In Mail Composition window, → Change to SMS or Convert to S! Mail → → Yes →

■ Save, Send Reservation & Sent Cancel

Saving without sending	After completing message, → <i>Save to Drafts</i> →
Sending automatically later	(Start Here) After completing message, → <i>Send Reservation</i> → → See below Auto Send when Signal Returns <i>Within the Net.</i> → → <i>Yes</i> →
	Designating Send Date/Time (within one week) <i>Date & Time</i> → → Enter date/time → → <i>Yes</i> →
Canceling sent S! Mail	→ <i>Sent Messages</i> → → Select folder → → Select message → → <i>Set Sent Cancel</i> → → <i>Yes</i> → • Available for messages sent to SoftBank handsets.

■ Messaging Settings

- For SMS, only Delivery Report and Expiry Time are available.
- For PC Mail, only Reply to Settings and Priority are available.

Requesting delivery confirmation	In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Delivery Report</i> → → <i>On</i> → • Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered. • Open sent message to check delivery status indicator: ▪ : Delivered, : Unknown, : Failed • Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Setting priority	In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Priority</i> → → Select priority →
Setting message to be deleted from recipient handset once read	In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Set Auto Delete</i> → → <i>On</i> → • Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.

Adding a reply request	In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Reply Request</i> → → <i>On</i> → • Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Restricting forward/delete	In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Forward NG or Delete NG</i> → → <i>On</i> → • Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Locking message with Quiz	(Start Here) In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Quiz</i> → → <i>Switch On/Off</i> → → <i>On</i> → → See below • Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
	Using Preset Questions (Multiple Choice) Select question → → <i>Selection</i> → → Select number → → Enter/edit option → → Enter/edit all options → Select answer → → → • May be unavailable for some questions.
	Using Preset Questions (Exact Answer Entry) Select question → → <i>Match Characters</i> → → Enter answer → → • May be unavailable for some questions.
	Creating Custom Quiz (Multiple Choice) <Create Original> → → Enter question → → <i>Selection</i> → → Select number → → Enter option → → Complete entry → → Select answer → → →
Editing assigned Quiz	Creating Custom Quiz (Exact Answer Entry) <Create Original> → → Enter question → → <i>Match Characters</i> → → Enter answer → →
	In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Quiz</i> → → <i>Edit Question</i> → → Edit question/options/answer → (again after editing options) • Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.



Lowering size limit for outgoing S! Mail messages	In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Create Msg. Size</i> → → 300KB →
Designating/editing reply-to address	Start Here In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Reply to Settings</i> → → See below Designating <i>Switch On/Off</i> → → <i>On</i> → → Select method → → Select/enter address →
Changing Server sent message storage limit	In Mail Composition window, → <i>Msg. Settings</i> → → <i>Expiry Time</i> → → Select option → • Available for SMS only.

■ Attachments

Changing attached image size	Select attached file → → <i>Resize Picture</i> → → Select size → • May be unavailable for some images.
Capturing/recording and attaching	Start Here Select attachment field → → See below Still Images <i>Picture</i> → → <i>Take Picture</i> → → to shoot →
	Video <i>Video</i> → → <i>Record Video</i> → → to start recording → to stop → <i>Accept</i> → → Select storage media →
	Sounds <i>Sound</i> → → <i>Record Voice</i> → → to start recording → to stop → <i>Accept</i> → → Select storage media →

Set Auto Play File	Select attached file → → <i>Set Auto Play</i> → → <i>Switch On/Off</i> → → <i>On</i> → → <i>Enter Message</i> → → Enter comment → →
	• Not available for PC Mail.

■ Graphic Mail

Creating Graphic Mail from templates	Opening Templates from Messaging Menu → <i>Templates</i> → → Select template → → Complete message → → • Template size may change when used for creating messages.
	Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window In Mail Composition window, → <i>Launch Template</i> → → Select template → → Complete message → → • Open a template before entering message text.
Changing text color, size & effect	In text entry window, (Long) → → Select start point → → Highlight text range → → <i>COLOR, SIZE</i> or <i>EFFECT</i> → → Set →
Changing text color	In text entry window, (Long) → <i>COLOR</i> → → Select color → → Enter text
Inserting background sound	Start Here In text entry window, (Long) → <i>INSERT</i> → → See below
	Inserting <i>BGM Sound</i> → → Select folder → → Select file →
	Deleting <i>Delete BGM</i> → → <i>Yes</i> →



Inserting Flash® file	In text entry window, (Long) → INSERT → → Flash → → Select file →
Previewing Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, → Preview → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When Graphic Mail window is open, press first.
Deleting Flash® file	In text entry window after inserting Flash® file, move cursor before Flash® icon → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When Graphic Mail window is open, press first.
Inserting horizontal line	In text entry window, (Long) → INSERT → → Line →
Flashing text	Start Here In text entry window, (Long) → See below
	Flashing EFFECT → → Blink → → Blink On → → Enter text
	Canceling → Select start point → → Highlight text range → → EFFECT → → Blink → → Blink Off →
Aligning text (left/right/center)	In text entry window, (Long) → EFFECT → → Alignment → → Select option → → Enter text

Receiving/Opening Messages

Receiving

Accessing new mail out of Standby	(Long)
Retrieving new S! Mail manually	→ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a PC Mail Account exists, select S! Mail and press . Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.
Retrieving Server Mail list	→ Server Mail → → Mail List → → Yes → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line and press to proceed.
Retrieving remaining portions	Via Mail Notice In message list, select Mail Notice → → Via Server Mail List → Server Mail → → Mail List → → Select message → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose Yes and press .



Retrieving all Server Mail	<p>Start Here → Server Mail → See below</p> <p>Directly from Server Retrieve All</p> <p>Via Server Mail List Mail List → Retrieve All</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose Yes and press .
	<p>Opening</p> <p>Viewing new messages on External Display</p> <p>Available with handset closed. Press for more; press to navigate back.</p>
Message Window	
Saving attachments to Data Folder	<p>In message window, select file → Save to DF → Enter name → Save here</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For templates, Save as Template appears. (Omit file name entry step.)
Installing attached widgets	<p>In message window, select file → Install → Enter name</p>

Using attachments	<p>Start Here In message window, select file → See below</p> <p>As Wallpaper Set as Wallpaper → Enter name → Save here</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option. <p>As Ringtone/Ringvideo Set as Ringtone or Set as Ring Video → Enter name → Save here → Select item</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For For New Message or For New PC Mail, enter ring time and press .
	<p>Playing slides</p> <p>In message window, Slide Play</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A slide consists of message text with attachments.
Saving to Phone Book	<p>Saving Sender Address</p> <p>In message window, Save Address → Select number or mail address → As New Entry → Complete other fields</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail. <p>Saving Linked Info</p> <p>In message window, select number or mail address → Save to Ph.Book or Save Address → As New Entry → Complete other fields</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.



Using linked info	Dialing Numbers In message window, select number → → → <i>Call or Video Call</i> →
	Sending Messages In message window, select number or mail address → → <i>Create Message</i> → → <i>SI Mail or SMS</i> → → <i>Complete message</i> → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.
	Accessing Internet Sites In message window, select URL → → <i>Yes</i> → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select <i>PC Site Br.</i> to connect via PC Site Browser.
Copying text	In message window, → <i>Copy</i> → → → <i>See below</i>
	Sender/Recipient Number/Address <i>Address</i> → → → <i>Select number/address</i> → →
Looking up message text words in dictionaries	Subject or Message Text <i>Subject or Message Text</i> → → → <i>Select first character</i> → → → <i>Highlight text range</i> → →
	In message window, → <i>Copy & Search Dict.</i> → → → <i>Select first character</i> → → → <i>Select dictionary</i> → → → <i>Search</i> → → → <i>Select word</i> → →
Jumping to message top/bottom	In message window, → <i>View Settings</i> → → → <i>Scroll Jump</i> → → → <i>Jump to Top or Jump to Bottom</i> → →
Deleting attachments	In message window, select file → → <i>Remove File</i> → → <i>Yes</i> → →
Reporting unsolicited message sources as spammers	In message window, → <i>Report Spam</i> → → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Signature is not inserted automatically. Not available for PC Mail.

■ Replying

Selecting mail type/quote option	In message window, → <i>Reply</i> → → → <i>Select type/option</i> → → → <i>Complete message</i> →
Opening received message for reference	In message window, → <i>Rep. with View</i> → → → <i>Select option</i> → → → <i>Complete message</i> →
Replying quickly using fixed text	Editing Quick Reply Text → <i>Settings</i> → → → <i>Gen. Settings</i> → → → <i>Send/Compose</i> → → → <i>Set Quick Reply</i> → → → <i>Select text</i> → → → <i>Edit</i> → →
	Using Quick Reply In message window, (Long) → <i>Select text</i> → →
Replying to messages automatically	→ <i>Settings</i> → → → <i>Gen. Settings</i> → → → <i>Send/Compose</i> → → → <i>Auto Reply</i> → → → <i>See below</i>
	Saving Recipients <i>Address Setting</i> → → → <i>Select blank entry</i> → → → <i>Select method</i> → → → <i>Select/enter number/address</i> → → → <i>Select mode</i> → → → (/) → → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select saved recipient and press to edit number/address.
Replying to messages automatically	Editing Reply Text <i>Reply Message</i> → → → <i>Select mode</i> → → → <i>Enter text</i> → → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Edit text for each mode.
	Activating Auto Reply <i>Switch On/Off</i> → → → <i>On</i> → → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replies are sent via SI Mail. Replies are sent to the same sender only once after each time Auto Reply is activated. Auto Reply is not available for PC Mail or outside Japan.



Managing Messages

■ Message List

Selecting multiple messages	<p>Selecting</p> <p>In message list, [v] → Select message → [✓]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To uncheck, press [] again.
	<p>Selecting Up to 50 Messages at Once</p> <p>In message list, [F4] → Manage Msg. → [] → CheckInBlock → []</p>
	<p>Unchecking All</p> <p>In message list, [F4] → Unselect All → []</p>
Color-tagging messages	<p>In message list, [F4] → Manage Msg. → [] → Color Label → [] → Select color → []</p>
Sorting messages	<p>In message list, [F4] → View Settings → [] → Sort → [] → Select option → []</p>
Opening sender/recipient details	<p>In message list, select message → [F4] → View Mail Address → [] → Select sender or recipient → []</p>
Checking memory status	<p>[F4] → Memory Status → [] → Select item → []</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press [v] to check memory status by service (SMS & S! Mail or PC Mail). When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a mode for SMS & S! Mail. USIM Card SMS message count and volume do not appear.
Opening properties	<p>In message list, select message → [F4] → Message Details → []</p>
Changing template name display	<p>[F4] → Templates → [] → [F4] → Item Displayed → [] → Select item → []</p>

Saving SMS messages to USIM Card	<p>In message list, select SMS message → [F4] → Manage Msg. → [] → SIM Sync → []</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Available for compatible USIM Cards.
Changing received message status (read/unread)	<p>In message list, select message → [F4] → Manage Msg. → [] → Switch to Unread or Switch to Read → []</p>

■ Deleting Messages

Deleting messages	<p>One Message</p> <p>In message list, select message → [F4] → Delete → [] → Yes → []</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alternatively, delete an open message.
	<p>All Messages</p> <p>In message list, [F4] → Manage Msg. → [] → Delete All → [] → Delete All or Except Locked One → [] → Enter Handset Code → []</p>
	<p>All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Msg.</p> <p>In message list (Drafts or Unsent Msg.), [F4] → Delete All → [] → Enter Handset Code → []</p>
Deleting Server Mail via Mail Notice	<p>In message list, select Mail Notice → [F4] → Delete → [] → Select option → [] → Yes → []</p>



Deleting Server Mail via Server Mail list	<p>[Start Here] → Server Mail → Mail List → See below</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose Yes and press [OK].
	<p>One Message Select message → Delete → Yes → [OK]</p> <p>All Messages Delete All → Enter Handset Code → Yes → [OK]</p>
Deleting all Server Mail directly from Server	<p>[Start Here] → Server Mail → Delete All → Enter Handset Code → See below</p>
	<p>All Retrieved Messages Except New Msg. → [OK]</p>
	<p>All Messages Delete All → [OK]</p>

■ Folders

Moving messages manually	<p>In message list, select message → Manage Msg. → Move to Folder → Select folder → [OK]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If sort messages confirmation appears, choose Yes and press [OK]; messages sent to/received from the number/address will be sorted into selected folder automatically.
	<p>In folder list, select folder → Rename → Enter name → [OK]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Available in Chat Folder list as well.

Deleting folders	<p>In folder list, select folder → Delete → Enter Handset Code → [OK]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If delete message confirmation appears, choose Yes and press [OK]. When Double Number is active, corresponding folders in other modes are also deleted.
	<p>In folder list, Create New Folder → Enter name → [OK]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Available in Chat Folder list as well.
Adding folders	<p>In folder list, select folder → Relocate Folder → Select target location → [OK]</p>
Moving folders	<p>In folder list, select folder → To All Read → Yes → [OK]</p>
Changing status of all messages within folders to read	<p>In folder list, select folder → To All Read → Yes → [OK]</p>
Canceling automatic deletion of messages within folders	<p>In folder list, select folder → Protect → [OK]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To cancel protection, select Not Protect and press [OK] in the steps above.
Canceling Secret	<p>Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select Secret folder → Unset Secret → Enter Handset Code → [OK]</p>



Using Messages

Forwarding messages	In message window, → Forward → → Select recipient field → → Select method → → Select/enter number/address → → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attached files are forwarded. To forward SMS messages, select ! Mail or SMS and press .
Sending from Drafts	→ Drafts → → Select message → → Complete message →
Sending unsent messages	→ Unsent Msg. → → Select message → → See below Sending without Editing Resend → Edit & Send Edit → → Complete message →
Using sent messages	→ Sent Messages → → Select folder → → Select message → → Edit & Send → → Complete message →
Saving schedules from message list	In message list, select message → → Manage Msg. → → Save to Calendar → → Enter subject → → Enter start/end date/ time → → Complete other fields → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Source message is accessible from schedule window (via Related Mail in Options menu).

Forwarding Server Mail

Via Mail Notice

In message list, select Mail Notice → →
Forward → → **Notifi. Forward** (forward Mail Notice text only) or **Remote Forward** → →
Select recipient field → → Select method →
 → Select/enter number/address → →

Via Server Mail List

→ **Server Mail** → → **Mail List** → →
Select message → → **Remote Forward** →
→ Select recipient field → → Select method
→ → Select/enter number/address → →

- If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose **Yes** and press .

Opening Server Mail properties

→ **Server Mail** → → **Mail List** → →
Select message → → **Message Details** →

- If retrieve list confirmation appears, choose **Yes** and press .

Checking Server Mail message count and volume

→ **Server Mail** → → **Mailbox Volume** →



General Settings

Changing message window scroll unit	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Scroll Unit → → Select unit →
Changing message list view	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → List View → → Select option →
Showing complete sent/received message addresses	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Address View → → Show All →
Changing view for Received Msg. folder	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Received View → → Select option → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Folder View by Account is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Changing view for Sent Messages folder	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Sent View → → Select option → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Folder View by Account is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.
Selecting automatic deletion option for received messages	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Auto Delete → → Received Msg. → → Select option →
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Auto Delete → → Sent Messages → → Not Auto Del →
Changing spam report recipient	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Report Spam → → Edit address → → Yes →

General Settings (Send/Compose)

Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Send/Compose → → Delivery Report → → On → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Available when messaging to SoftBank handsets.
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Send/Compose → → Auto Resend → → Off →
Designating/editing reply-to address	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> → Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Send/Compose → → Reply to Settings → → See below </div> <p>Designating</p> <p>Switch On/Off → → On → → Select method → → Select/enter address → </p> <p>Editing</p> <p>Edit Address → → Edit → </p>
Selecting quote option	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Send/Compose → → Reply With Text → → Select option →
Hiding progress bar while sending messages	→ Settings → → Gen. Settings → → Send/Compose → → Sending Status → → Off(Background) →



General Settings (Receive)

■ Message Notice & Animation View

Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	 → Settings →  → Gen. Settings →  → Receive →  → Message Notice →  → Secret Folder →  → No Response → 
Changing alerts for messages received during handset use	Start Here  → Settings →  → Gen. Settings →  → Receive →  → Message Notice →  → See below Showing New Message Window On Active Screen →  → On →  Selecting Scrolling Notice Option View Setting →  → Select option →  Muting Alert Sound Alert Sound →  → Off → 
Disabling Animation View	 → Settings →  → Gen. Settings →  → Receive →  → Animation View →  → Off → 
■ Feeling Mail	
Hiding graphics above Information window	 → Settings →  → Gen. Settings →  → Receive →  → Link to Feeling →  → Idle Screen Info. →  → Off → 
Disabling illumination	 → Settings →  → Gen. Settings →  → Receive →  → Link to Feeling →  → Light →  → Off → 

Selecting Vibration option

 → Settings →  → Gen. Settings →  → Receive →  → Link to Feeling →  → Vibration Pattern →  → Select option → 

Changing ringtone settings

Start Here  → Settings →  → Gen. Settings →  → Receive →  → Link to Feeling →  → Ringtone →  → See below
Muting Ringer
 Switch On/Off →  → Off → 
Changing Ringtones
 Assign Tone →  → Select category →  → Select folder →  → Select tone/file → 
Changing Duration
 Duration →  → Enter time → 



S! Mail Settings

Automatic Retrieval

Retrieving complete S! Mail messages manually	<p>Start Here → Settings → S! Mail Settings → See below</p> <p>In Japan <i>Msg. DL(Japan)</i> → Manual</p> <p>Outside Japan <i>Msg. DL(Abroad)</i> → Manual</p>
	<p>Start Here → Settings → S! Mail Settings → <i>Msg. DL(Japan)</i> or <i>Msg. DL(Abroad)</i> → <i>Auto (Specify)</i> → See below</p> <p>Selecting Sender Types Select item → () / (x)</p> <p>Specifying Numbers/Addresses <i>Individual Address</i> → Select blank entry → Select method → Select/enter number/address</p> <p>Deleting an Individual Address Entry <i>Individual Address</i> → Select entry → Delete → Yes</p> <p>Deleting All Individual Address Entries <i>Individual Address</i> → Select entry → Clear All → Yes</p>
Retrieving specified messages	

Attachments

Enabling image auto-resize	<p>Settings → S! Mail Settings → Pic.Appearance → Double-Sized</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Enabling/disabling image auto-open or sound auto-play	<p>Settings → S! Mail Settings → Auto Play File → Pictures or Sounds → On or Off</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Attaching captured/recorded files unsaved	<p>Settings → S! Mail Settings → Set Send File → Attach Only</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting applies to PC Mail as well.
Message Size	
Limiting outgoing S! Mail message size	<p>Settings → S! Mail Settings → Create Msg. Size → 300KB or 1MB</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Images are resized automatically when message size exceeds the limit upon attaching them.
Limiting incoming S! Mail message size	<p>Settings → E Mail Settings → DL Size Limit → 300KB</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exceeding attachments are reduced (images) or deleted (other files) at Server.



PC Mail Settings

Retrieving complete PC Mail messages	<p>☰ → Settings → ● → PC Mail Settings → ● → PC Mail DL → ● → PC Mail DL → ● → All Contents → ●</p>
Retrieving new messages automatically	<p>Start Here ☰ → Settings → ● → PC Mail Settings → ● → Check New Mail → ● → See below</p> <p>Enabling Automatic Retrieval Check New Mail → ● → On → ● → Select account → ● (✓) → ☰ → ●</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting Check New Mail to On may incur high charges; checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists. Remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan. Handset does not check for new messages between 10:00 PM and 6:00 AM; change/cancel Inactive Time as needed. <p>Enabling Automatic Retrieval Outside Japan Abroad → ● → Enable → ● → ●</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatically retrieving messages abroad may incur high charges. <p>Changing Automatic Retrieval Interval Interval → ● → Select interval → ●</p> <p>Changing Inactive Time Inactivate Time → ● → Start Time: → ● → Enter start time → ● → End Time: → ● → Enter end time → ●</p> <p>Canceling Inactive Time Inactivate Time → ● → Switch On/Off → ● → Off → ●</p>

Retrieving PC Mail for specified folder	<p>In folder list, select PC Mail folder → ☰ → ● Retrieve New → ●</p>
Disabling automatic word wrap	<p>☰ → Settings → ● → PC Mail Settings → ● → Word wrap → ● → Off → ●</p>
Retrieving complete messages from specified addresses	<p>Start Here ☰ → Settings → ● → PC Mail Settings → ● → PC Mail DL → ● → PC Mail DL → ● → DL All From List → ☰ → See below</p> <p>Selecting Sender Types Select item → ● (☐/✓) → ☰</p> <p>Specifying Addresses Individual Address → ☰ → Select blank entry → ● → Select method → ● → Select/enter address → ● → ☰</p> <p>Deleting an Individual Address Entry Individual Address → ☰ → Select entry → ☰ → Delete → ● → Yes → ● → ☰</p> <p>Deleting All Individual Address Entries Individual Address → ☰ → Select entry → ☰ → Clear All → ● → Yes → ● → ☰</p>
Restricting complete message retrieval by size	<p>☰ → Settings → ● → PC Mail Settings → ● → PC Mail DL → ● → Max DL Size → ● → ●</p> <p>Select account → ● → Select size → ●</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Effective when PC Mail DL is set to All Contents or DL All From List.



SMS Settings

Changing Server sent message storage limit

 → **Settings** →  → **SMS Settings** →  → **Expiry Time** →  → **Select option** → 

Changing SMS Server number

Start Here  → **Settings** →  → **SMS Settings** →  → **Message Center** →  → **See below**

Editing

Setting1 to Setting3 →  → **Edit number** → 

- Do not change Server number unless instructed to do so.

Deleting

Setting2 or Setting3 →  → **Delete** →  → **Yes** → 

Activating

Setting2 or Setting3 →  → **Set Default** → 

- Activated number moves to **Setting1** and shifts the others down.

Changing character encoding for composing messages

 → **Settings** →  → **SMS Settings** →  → **Char-code** →  → **Select encoding** → 



Sending Messages

? Cannot enter message text or attach files

- Attachment size affects text size limit. In turn, text size affects attachment size limit.

? Sending failure appears in Information window

- To resend, follow these steps:
Sending failure → [] → **Select message** → [] → [] → [] → [] → []

? Unsent message is not resent automatically

- Auto Resend makes up to two attempts to send unsent messages automatically. Resend unsent message(s) manually.

? Set Auto Play File cannot be set

- Apply to one file per message.
- Not available for Graphic Mail.
- May be unavailable for some files.

? Messaging Settings are not applied

- Settings are valid for one message, and effective when viewed on compatible handsets/applications.
- Delivery Report/Priority setting may not be effective when sent to mail addresses.
- Priority setting does not affect delivery speed.

? Cannot set Messaging Settings

- These settings cannot be applied to a message simultaneously (select one): Set Auto Delete, Reply Request, Forward NG, Delete NG, Quiz, Set Auto Play File.

? Signature is not inserted automatically

- Auto Insert is available for S! Mail only.

? Cannot cancel sent messages

- Short messages may not be canceled.
- Set Sent Cancel is available for S! Mail only.

? Cannot send PC Mail

- Follow these steps to check User Name and Password for SMTP authentication:
 [] → **Settings** → [] → **PC Mail Settings** → [] → **PC Mail Account** → [] → **Select account** → [] → **Set Sending** → [] → **Sender Auth.** → [] → **SMTP Auth.** → [] → **User Name or Password** → []
- Some ISPs require SMTP authentication setup in addition to Set Receiving setup.



Incoming Messages

? Handset won't ring or vibrate for some incoming messages

- Handset does not ring or vibrate for messages with Low Priority.
- Handset does not ring, vibrate or open Information window for messages filtered as spam.

? A confirmation requesting a reply appears

- To reply, choose **Yes** and press . Confirmation does not appear for replied messages.

? Handset won't respond according to Feeling Mail settings

- Responses set in Phone Book take priority.
- Feeling Mail settings are disabled when:
 - Sender is saved in Phone Book as Secret entry
 - The message was filtered as spam
 - The message was sorted to a Secret folder

? Message text appears distorted

- Follow these steps to change encoding:
[Message Window]  **➔ View Settings**  **➔ Char-code**  **➔ Select option** 

Handling Messages

? Cannot move messages into some folders

- To move to Secret folders, unlock temporarily or cancel Secret beforehand.

? Cannot receive messages

- If  appears, memory is full; delete messages (P.4-24).
- If  appears, move to a place where signal is strong.

? S! Mail is not delivered as sent

- Recipient must be subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/ attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.

? Still images are not delivered as sent

- Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible. Convert JPEG files to PNG.

? Video files are not delivered as sent

- Send video files to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.



Internet Services	5-2
Service Basics	5-2
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
Using Yahoo! Keitai.....	5-3
PC Site Browser	5-4
Using PC Site Browser	5-4
Browsing	5-5
Basic Operations	5-5

Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-7
Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages....	5-7
RSS Feeds	5-8
Updating Blogs & News.....	5-8
Additional Functions	5-9
Troubleshooting	5-16

5

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser



Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SoftBank Mobile Website (**P.14-21**).

Transmission/Information Fees

Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security

Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Advanced

- Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)
- Clearing authentication information (And more on **P.5-9**)
- Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication
- Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) (And more on **P.5-15**)



Using Yahoo! Keitai

Using Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Browse Yahoo! Keitai sites from Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu.

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.

1 → Connection starts



Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press .

2 Highlight menu item

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat  to open additional links.

3 → Yes → Page closes

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page]  → Previous page opens

- Follow these steps to return to the initial page:

[Internet Page]  → Forward 

Returning to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

[Internet Page]  → Yahoo! Keitai 

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password  

Playing Media Streams (Streaming)

[Internet Page] Select file 

- Downloaded content cannot be saved.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Using History

1 → Yahoo! → History



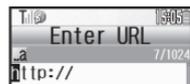
2 Select record → Connection starts

- Corresponding page opens.

3 → Yes → Page closes

Entering URLs Directly

1 → Yahoo! → Enter URL



2 Enter URL → Connection starts

- Corresponding page opens.

3 → Yes → Page closes

Advanced

-  Switching browsers
-  Using previously entered URLs
-  Deleting History records
-  Opening History properties
-  Sorting History records
-  Sending History records via mail (P.5-9)
-  Customizing streaming settings
-  Streaming from Media Player (P.5-12)



Using PC Site Browser

Browse PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges depending on subscribed price plan.

1 **Yahoo!** → **PC Site Browser**



2 **Homepage** → **Connection starts**



Pointer

Internet Page

- Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
- If a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press [v].

3 **Highlight menu item**

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat [c] to open additional links.

4 **Yes** → **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] [v] → Previous page opens

- Follow these steps to return to the initial page:

[Internet Page] [v] → Forward → [c]

Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home

[Internet Page] [v] → Homepage → [c]

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password → [c] → [v]

Using History

In [c], History → [c] → Select record → [c]

Entering URLs Directly

In [c], Enter URL → [c] → Enter URL → [c]

Hiding Softkeys

[Internet Page] [v] → Convenient Func. → [c] → Softkey Area → [c] → Off → [c]

Browsing in Wideview

[Internet Page] [マ+] • Use Multi Selector according to page orientation.

Advanced

- Switching browsers
- Using previously entered URLs
- Deleting History records
- Opening History properties
- Sorting History records
- Sending History records via mail (P.5-9)
- Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll
- Changing scroll unit
- Hiding PC Site Browser messages (P.5-11)



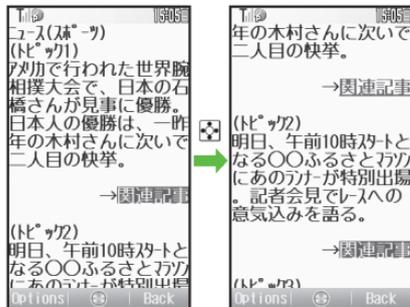
Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

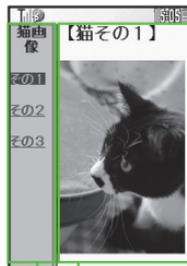
If page content continues beyond view, use to scroll pages.

Long Press to scroll continuously.



Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press to select other frames.



Frames

- In pointer navigation, point to a frame and press to select it.
- Otherwise, use to select one.

Viewing Single Frame

[Internet Page] Select frame
 Convenient Func. Frame In

- To return, press .

Tabbed Browsing

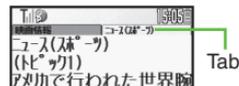
Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

Opening a New Tab

1 On a page, select menu item

Tab Menu

2 Open in New Tab



Switching Tabs

1 (Long) Select tab

- In pointer navigation, point to a tab and press to open it.

Closing Tabs

(Long) Select tab
 Tab Menu Close Tab or
 Close All Others

Advanced

- Looking up copied words in dictionaries
- Using Web Search
- Searching current page
- Jumping to page top/bottom
- Saving files to Data Folder
- Changing Font Size
- Enlarging specific areas
- Disabling automatic image display/sound playback
- Changing scroll unit (And more on P.5-10 - 5-11)



Selecting Text

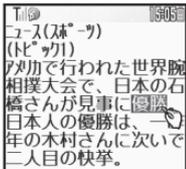
Activate pointer navigation to enable text selection (Drag Mode). Select text to copy or look up words in dictionaries.

- Text may not be selectable or linked page may open depending on the site or page.
- Follow these steps to use a dictionary:

1 On a page, point to first character (Long)

- Drag Mode is activated.

2 Highlight text range



3

- Text range remains unchanged even when pointer is moved.

4 Select dictionary

- Dictionary opens with text inserted.

5 Search Select word, etc.

Starting Over

- After , point to first character 
 From 

Additional Page Operations

Enter text or select/execute items.



Text Entry

1 On a page, select text entry field

2 Enter text

- Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)

- [Internet page] Select text entry field 
   Insert/Font Size 
 Input Memory   Select text 

Pull-down Menu Item Selection

1 On a page, select menu list field

2 Select item

When Multiple Selection is Supported

- Select items as needed and press .

Page Item Indicators

Selection Items

Buttons  or boxes  appear.

1 On a page, select button or box



-   changes to  

Execution Items

Execute the assigned command.

1 On a page, select command

Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

Saving Bookmarks

- 1 On a page,  ➔ **Bookmarks**
➔  ➔ **Save** ➔ 
• **Save** appears only for savable pages.
- 2 Enter/edit title ➔ 
- 3 **Save** ➔ 

Opening Bookmarks

- 1  ➔ **Yahoo!** ➔  ➔ **Bookmarks** ➔ 



- 2 **Select title** ➔ 
• Corresponding page opens.

Switching Bookmark Type

After ①,  ➔ **Change List** ➔  ➔ **Select type** ➔ 

Opening Bookmarks Online

[Internet Page]  ➔ **Bookmarks** ➔  ➔ **Open List** ➔  ➔ **Select title** ➔ 

Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

Saving Pages

- 1 On a page,  ➔ **Saved Pages** ➔  ➔ **Save** ➔ 
• **Save** appears only for savable pages.

- 2 **Enter/edit title** ➔ 

Opening Saved Pages

- 1  ➔ **Yahoo!** ➔  ➔ **Saved Pages** ➔ 



- 2 **Select page** ➔ 
• Corresponding page opens.

Opening Saved Pages Online

[Internet Page]  ➔ **Saved Pages** ➔  ➔ **Open List** ➔  ➔ **Select page** ➔ 

Advanced

-   Deleting titles  Editing titles  Changing title order  Sorting titles into folders  Deleting pages  Editing page titles  Changing page order (And more on P.5-12 - 5-13)



Updating Blogs & News

Register RSS-compatible sites; view content updates without opening source sites. Transmission fees apply.

Subscribing to RSS Feeds

 appears for RSS-compatible sites.

 — RSS Indicator
Available for PC Site Browser.

- 1 On a compatible page,  → Register In RSS Feed 
- 2 Select feed  (/) → Complete selection 
- 3 Save 
 - Choose **Yes** to update immediately or **No** and press .

Via RSS Icons

Use RSS icons to subscribe to RSS feeds from sites that are not RSS-compatible. Available for PC Site Browser.

- 1 On a page, select icon 
- 2 Yes  → Save 

Checking Updates

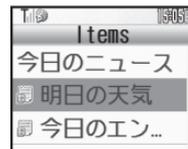
Follow these steps to update all feeds:

- 1  → Yahoo! 
- 2 PC Site Browser  → RSS Feed 



RSS Feed List

- 3 Reload All  → 
- 4 Yes or No 
- 5 Select feed 



Title List

- 6 Select title 
 - Information appears.

Updating Single RSS Feeds

[RSS Feed List] Select feed  → Reload  → Yes or No 

Accessing Source Sites

[Title List] Select title  → Select linked title  → Yes  → No  → Yes or No 

Advanced

-  Disabling feed updates
-  Sorting feeds into folders
-  Deleting feeds
-  Sorting feeds
-  Opening feed properties
-  Exchanging feeds with other devices
-  Sending feeds via mail (P.5-14)



Connecting & Browsing

■ General

Switching browsers	On a page, \rightarrow <i>Convenient Func.</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Change to PC Br. or Switch Browser</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>This Page or Linked Page</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes or No</i> \rightarrow
Using previously entered URLs	\rightarrow <i>Yahoo!</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>See below</i>
	Yahoo! Keitai <i>Enter URL</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>URL Entry Log</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Select URL</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow
	PC Site Browser <i>PC Site Browser</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Enter URL</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>URL Entry Log</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Select URL</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow

■ History

Deleting History records	\rightarrow <i>Yahoo!</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>History</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Change to PC Br. or Switch Browser</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>See below</i>
	One Record <i>Select record</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Delete</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes</i> \rightarrow
	All Records \rightarrow <i>Delete All</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Enter Handset Code</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes</i> \rightarrow
Opening History properties	\rightarrow <i>Yahoo!</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>History</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Select record</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Details</i> \rightarrow
Sorting History records	\rightarrow <i>Yahoo!</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>History</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Sort</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>By Domain or By Date</i> \rightarrow

Sending History records via mail

- \rightarrow *Yahoo!* \rightarrow \rightarrow *History* \rightarrow \rightarrow *Select record* \rightarrow \rightarrow *Send URL* \rightarrow \rightarrow *S! Mail or SMS* \rightarrow \rightarrow *Complete message* \rightarrow
- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

■ Memory Operation

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of **Settings** \rightarrow .

PC Site Browser \rightarrow \rightarrow *PC Site Browser Settings* \rightarrow

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	\rightarrow <i>Yahoo!</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Settings</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Memory Op.</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Delete Cache</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes</i> \rightarrow
Clearing cookies	\rightarrow <i>Yahoo!</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Settings</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Memory Op.</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Delete Cookies</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes</i> \rightarrow
Clearing authentication information	\rightarrow <i>Yahoo!</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Settings</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Memory Op.</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Delete Auth Info</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes</i> \rightarrow



Page Operations

■ Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Using linked info	Dialing Numbers On a page, highlight number → [] → <i>Call or Video Call</i> → []
	Sending Messages On a page, highlight number or mail address → [] → <i>Create Message</i> → [] → <i>SI Mail or SMS</i> → [] → <i>Complete message</i> → [] • For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.
Copying text	On a page, [] → <i>Copy Text</i> → [] → <i>Select first character</i> → [] → <i>Highlight text range</i> → []
Looking up copied words in dictionaries	On a page, [] → <i>Convenient Func.</i> → [] → <i>Copy & Search Dict.</i> → [] → <i>Select first character</i> → [] → <i>Highlight text range</i> → [] → <i>Select dictionary</i> → [] → <i>Search</i> → [] → <i>Select word, etc.</i> → []
Using Web Search	On a page, [] → <i>Convenient Func.</i> → [] → <i>Web Search</i> → [] → <i>Enter search text</i> → []
Searching current page	On a page, [] → <i>Convenient Func.</i> → [] → <i>Search</i> → [] → <i>Enter search text</i> → [] • Press [] to jump to next search result, if any.
Jumping to page top/bottom	On a page, [] → <i>Convenient Func.</i> → [] → <i>Jump In Page</i> → [] → <i>Page Top or Page Bottom</i> → []
Opening page properties	On a page, [] → <i>Convenient Func.</i> → [] → <i>Details</i> → [] → <i>Select item</i> → []
Sending URLs via mail	On a page, [] → <i>Convenient Func.</i> → [] → <i>Send URL</i> → [] → <i>SI Mail or SMS</i> → [] → <i>Complete message</i> → [] • SI Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Handling Flash® files

[Start Here] On a page, [] → *Convenient Func.* → [] → *Flash@Menu* → [] → *See below*

Pausing/Playing

Pause, Resume or Replay → []

Selecting Image Quality

Quality → [] → *Select option* → []

Saving files to Data Folder

[Start Here] On a page, [] → *Save Items* → [] → *See below*

Files on Page

Select file → [] → *Save* → [] → *Enter name* → [] → *Save here* → []

- Some files are saved automatically.
- Confirm signal is strong, battery is adequately charged and that there is enough free memory beforehand.

Background Images

Save BG. Image → [] → *Save* → [] → *Enter name* → [] → *Save here* → []

Updating page content

On a page, [] → *Reload* → []
 • To update content in Saved Pages, open a page and follow the steps above.

Changing encoding to read garbled text

On a page, [] → *Settings* → [] → *Char-code* → [] → *Select option* → []

Opening function shortcuts

On a page, [] → *Help* → []

■ Yahoo! Keitai

Changing Font Size

On a page, [] (Long) to enlarge or [] (Long) to reduce



■ PC Site Browser

Switching view	On a page, <i>Small Screen or PC Screen</i>
Zooming on pages (Zoom Factor)	On a page, (Long) to enlarge or (Long) to reduce
Jumping to specific locations	On a page, (Long) Quick Movement map appears Select target location
Enlarging specific areas	On a page, point to area (Long) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pointed area is enlarged while is pressed.

Internet Page Settings

■ Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of *Settings* .

PC Site Browser *PC Site Browser Settings*

Disabling automatic image display/sound playback	<i>Start Here</i> <i>Yahoo!</i> <i>Settings</i> <i>Downloads</i> See below
	<i>Image Display Images</i> <i>Do not Show</i>
	<i>Sound Playback Sounds</i> <i>Do not Play</i>
Changing Font Size	<i>Yahoo!</i> <i>Settings</i> <i>Font Size</i> Select size

Using pointer navigation	<i>Start Here</i> <i>Yahoo!</i> <i>Settings</i> <i>Cursor Settings</i> See below
	<i>Activating Cursor Mode Settings</i> <i>Normal Mode</i>
	<i>Changing Pointer Speed Speed Settings</i> Select speed
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	<i>Yahoo!</i> <i>Settings</i> <i>Download to</i> <i>Prefer Card</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.

■ Yahoo! Keitai

Changing scroll unit	<i>Yahoo!</i> <i>Settings</i> <i>Scroll Unit</i> Select unit
----------------------	--

■ PC Site Browser

Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll	<i>Yahoo!</i> <i>PC Site Browser</i> <i>PC Site Browser Settings</i> <i>Scroll Settings</i> <i>Page Navigation</i> <i>Off</i>
Changing scroll unit	<i>Yahoo!</i> <i>PC Site Browser</i> <i>PC Site Browser Settings</i> <i>Scroll Settings</i> <i>Scroll Unit</i> Select unit
Hiding PC Site Browser messages	<i>Yahoo!</i> <i>PC Site Browser</i> <i>PC Site Browser Settings</i> <i>Warning Message</i> <i>PC Site Browser or Yahoo! Keitai</i> <i>Off</i>



Streaming

Customizing streaming settings	<p>Start Here While streaming, Settings </p> <p> See below</p> <p>Changing Playback Size</p> <p><i>Display Size</i> Select size </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Playback size may not change depending on file/stream. <p>Setting Backlight Status</p> <p><i>Backlight</i> Select option </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selecting <i>Norm. Setting</i> applies Display Backlight settings. <p>Adjusting Sound Effects</p> <p><i>Sound Effects</i> Select effect </p>
	<p>Start Here Media Streaming </p> <p> See below</p> <p>Resuming from Stopped Point</p> <p><i>Last Played</i> </p> <p>Using Bookmarks</p> <p><i>Bookmarks</i> Select title </p> <p>Using History</p> <p><i>History</i> Select record </p>
	<p>Start Here Media Streaming </p> <p> See below</p> <p>Resuming from Stopped Point</p> <p><i>Last Played</i> </p> <p>Using Bookmarks</p> <p><i>Bookmarks</i> Select title </p> <p>Using History</p> <p><i>History</i> Select record </p>
	<p>Start Here Media Streaming </p> <p> See below</p> <p>Resuming from Stopped Point</p> <p><i>Last Played</i> </p> <p>Using Bookmarks</p> <p><i>Bookmarks</i> Select title </p> <p>Using History</p> <p><i>History</i> Select record </p>

Streaming from Media Player

Bookmarks

Deleting titles	<p>Start Here Yahoo! Bookmarks </p> <p> See below</p> <p>One Title</p> <p><i>Select title</i> Delete Yes </p> <p>All Titles</p> <p> Delete All Enter Handset Code </p> <p> Yes </p>
	<p> Yahoo! Bookmarks </p> <p><i>Select title</i> Edit Title: </p> <p><i>Enter title</i> </p>
Editing titles	<p> Yahoo! Bookmarks </p> <p><i>Select title</i> Edit Title: </p> <p><i>Enter title</i> </p>
Editing bookmarked URLs	<p> Yahoo! Bookmarks </p> <p><i>Select title</i> Edit URL: </p> <p><i>Edit</i> </p>
Sending bookmarked URLs via mail	<p> Yahoo! Bookmarks </p> <p><i>Select title</i> Send As Message </p> <p> S! Mail or SMS Complete message </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
Changing title order	<p> Yahoo! Bookmarks </p> <p><i>Select title</i> Change Order </p> <p><i>Select target location</i> </p>
Opening title properties	<p> Yahoo! Bookmarks </p> <p><i>Select title</i> Details </p>



Sorting titles into folders	<input type="button" value="Start Here"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yahoo!"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Bookmarks"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="See below"/>
	Creating Folders <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Create Folder"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Enter name"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
	Moving to Folders Select title <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Move"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Select folder"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Move"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
	Moving from Folders Select folder <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Select title"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Move"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Move"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
	Renaming Folders Select folder <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Rename"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Enter name"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
	Deleting All Titles within a Folder Select folder <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Delete All"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Enter Handset Code"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yes"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
	Deleting Folders Select folder <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Enter Handset Code"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yes"/> <input type="button" value=""/>

Saved Pages

Deleting pages	<input type="button" value="Start Here"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yahoo!"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Saved Pages"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="See below"/>
	One Page Select page <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yes"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
Editing page titles	All Pages <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Delete All"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Enter Handset Code"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yes"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
	<input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yahoo!"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Saved Pages"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Select page"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Rename"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Enter title"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
Changing page order	<input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yahoo!"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Saved Pages"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Select page"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Change Order"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Select target location"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
Opening page properties	<input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yahoo!"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Saved Pages"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Select page"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Details"/> <input type="button" value=""/>
Switching page list view	<input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Yahoo!"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Saved Pages"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Select page"/> <input type="button" value=""/> <input type="button" value="List View or Preview View"/> <input type="button" value=""/>



RSS Feeds

Disabling feed updates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → Select feed → [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → Restrict Update → ●
Sorting feeds into folders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Start Here] ● → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → See below <p>Creating Folders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → Create Folder → ● → Enter name → ● <p>Moving to Folders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select feed → [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → Move → ● → Select folder → ● → Move → ● <p>Renaming Folders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select folder → [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → Rename → ● → Enter name → ● <p>Deleting Folders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select folder → [F4] → Delete → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Start Here] ● → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → See below <p>One Entry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select feed → [F4] → Delete → ● → Yes → ● <p>All Entries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ● <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Alternatively, perform <i>Delete RSS Feed List</i> in Memory Op. (PC Site Browser Settings) to delete all feeds.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Start Here] ● → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → See below
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Start Here] ● → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → See below
Deleting feeds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Start Here] ● → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → See below

Sorting feeds

- → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → Sort → ● → Select option → ●

Opening feed properties

- → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → Select feed → [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → Details → ●

Exchanging feeds with other devices

- [Start Here] ● → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → See below

Exporting All Feeds

- Export All → ● → Select storage media → ●

Importing (Adding Feeds)

- Import → ● → Select file → ● → As New Items → ● → Yes or No → ● → Yes or No → ●

Importing (Overwriting Existing Feeds)

- Import → ● → Select file → ● → Delete All → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ● → Yes or No → ● → Yes or No → ●

Sending feeds via mail

- → Yahoo! → ● → PC Site Browser → ● → RSS Feed → ● → Select feed → [F4] → Manage RSS Feed → ● → As Message → ● → Complete message → [F4]



Security Settings

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of **Settings** ➤ [].

PC Site Browser ➤ [] ➤ **PC Site Browser Settings** ➤ []

Disabling manufacture number auto send for authentication	[] ➤ Yahoo! ➤ [] ➤ Settings ➤ [] ➤ Security Settings ➤ [] ➤ Manufacture No. ➤ [] ➤ Off ➤ []
Disabling referer information delivery to the Server	[] ➤ Yahoo! ➤ [] ➤ Settings ➤ [] ➤ Security Settings ➤ [] ➤ Send Referer ➤ [] ➤ Not Send ➤ []
Enabling/disabling cookies	[] ➤ Yahoo! ➤ [] ➤ Settings ➤ [] ➤ Security Settings ➤ [] ➤ Cookies ➤ [] ➤ Select option ➤ []
Selecting script execution option	[] ➤ Yahoo! ➤ [] ➤ Settings ➤ [] ➤ Security Settings ➤ [] ➤ Script Settings ➤ [] ➤ Select option ➤ []
Hiding confirmations before entering/exiting secure pages	[] ➤ Yahoo! ➤ [] ➤ Settings ➤ [] ➤ Security Settings ➤ [] ➤ Secure Prompt ➤ [] ➤ Do not Show ➤ []
Opening electronic certificates saved on handset	[] ➤ Yahoo! ➤ [] ➤ Settings ➤ [] ➤ Security Settings ➤ [] ➤ Root Certificates ➤ [] ➤ Select certificate ➤ []

Changing validity of entered user ID/password

- [] ➤ **Yahoo!** ➤ [] ➤ **Settings** ➤ [] ➤ **Security Settings** ➤ [] ➤ **Keep Auth Info** ➤ [] ➤ **Select option** ➤ []
- **Per Browsing** retains entered user ID/password during browsing sessions. **On** retains such authentication information even after turning handset off.
 - Authentication information may not be retained depending on the site.

Enabling/disabling Ajax (for asynchronous communication)

- [] ➤ **Yahoo!** ➤ [] ➤ **Settings** ➤ [] ➤ **Security Settings** ➤ [] ➤ **Restrict Ajax** ➤ [] ➤ **Select option** ➤ []

Resetting

For PC Site Browser, perform the following sequence instead of **Settings** ➤ [].

PC Site Browser ➤ [] ➤ **PC Site Browser Settings** ➤ []

Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)

- [] ➤ **Yahoo!** ➤ [] ➤ **Settings** ➤ [] ➤ **Init. Browser** ➤ [] ➤ **Enter Handset Code** ➤ [] ➤ **Yes** ➤ []

Restoring default handset settings

- [] ➤ **Yahoo!** ➤ [] ➤ **Settings** ➤ [] ➤ **Reset Settings** ➤ [] ➤ **Enter Handset Code** ➤ [] ➤ **Yes** ➤ []



Connecting & Browsing

? What is the bar at Display bottom?

- This is a data progress bar; the number beside it indicates transmitted (green) or received (red) data.

Page Operations

? Internet page does not open completely

- Portions of page content may not appear in tabbed browsing; close other tabs.

? Text overlaps

- The site may be designed for browsing on PCs; try *Tiny* font size.
- Text may overlap when Zoom Factor is used; adjust scale.

? Cannot access other functions while browsing the Internet

- When switching between Yahoo! Keitai and PC Site Browser (☐ appears), additional function activation is disabled; close either browser and retry.



Camera	6-2
Getting Started	6-2
Photo Camera	6-4
Capturing Still Images	6-4
Video Camera	6-5
Recording Video	6-5
Review	6-6
Opening Saved Files	6-6

Shooting Modes	6-7
Using Shooting Modes	6-7
Editing Images	6-9
Picture Editor.....	6-9
Composite	6-13
Printing	6-14
Printing Images	6-14
Additional Functions	6-15
Troubleshooting	6-18

6

Camera & Imaging



Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail*; select larger sizes for higher resolutions.

Auto Focus

Measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

Multiple Shooting Modes

Apply effect or add frame, capture sequential/panoramic or scan images.

Review

Open/play last saved mobile camera file quickly; access older files as needed.

*May not be delivered as sent depending on image/recording size or recipient device.

Precautions

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with soft dry cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.

Auto Shut-off

- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Shutter Click

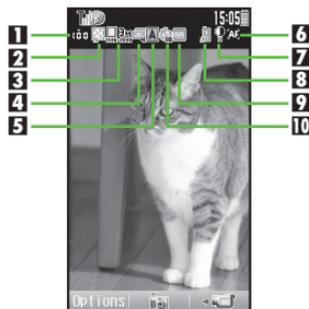
- Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound at fixed volume regardless of handset settings.



Display Indicators

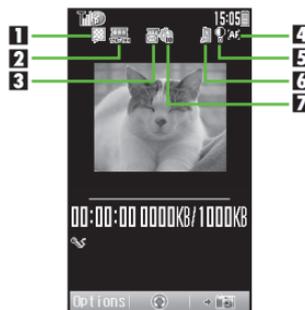
The following indicators appear at the top of Display.

Photo Viewfinder



1	Memory	6	Focus
2	Picture Quality	7	Exposure
3	Picture Size	8	Save to
4	Continuous Shoot	9	White Balance
5	Scene	10	Self-timer

Video Viewfinder



1	Video Quality	5	Exposure
2	Record Size	6	Save to
3	Record Time	7	Self-timer
4	Focus		

Advanced

Opening Help (P.6-15)



Capturing Still Images

- 1 → Camera →
- 2 Photo Camera →

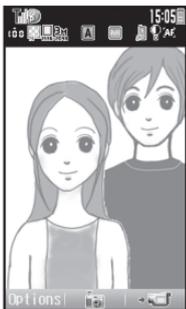
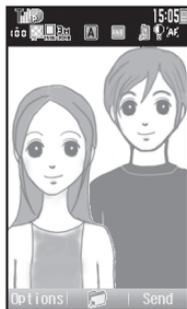


Photo Viewfinder

- 3 Frame subject on Display →



Captured Image Window

- Shutter clicks; captured image appears. (To discard file and start over, press .)
- 4
 - Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns.)
 - Open saved images via Review or Data Folder.
- 5 → Camera shuts down

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

After , → Complete message →

- After pressing , message size confirmation appears depending on image size or handset settings; select message size limit and press . Images may be resized automatically.
- To make selection the default setting hereafter, press to check box next to **From now on too..**

Sending Captured Images via Infrared

After , (Long) → Yes →

- Set recipient device to ready beforehand.

Pre-Image Capture Operations

Zoom In/Out	
Toggle Mode	
Adjust Brightness	
Change Image Size	
Open Help	

Advanced

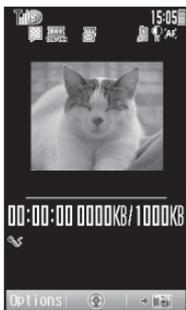
- Accessing files from Viewfinder ● Adjusting brightness ● Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots ● Changing shutter click sound ● Changing image size ● Changing mode according to lighting or subject ● Adjusting image color to lighting conditions (And more on P.6-15)



Recording Video

1 → **Camera** →

2 **Video Camera** →



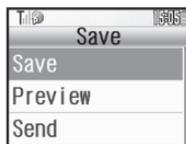
Video Viewfinder

3 **Frame subject on Display**



- Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press .)

4



Video Save Menu

- Recording stops with a tone. (To discard file and start over, press .)

5 **Save** →

- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns.)
- Play saved video via Review, Data Folder or Media Player.

6 → **Camera shuts down**

■ Pre-Recording Operations

Zoom In/Out	
Toggle Mode	
Adjust Brightness	
Change Record Size	
Open Help	

Playing Unsaved Video

In , **Preview** →

Sending Recorded Video via S! Mail

In , **Send** → → **Save and Send**

→ → **Complete message** →

- Message creation confirmation appears depending on file size; choose **Yes** and press to proceed. (Choose **No** to cancel attachment.)
- To make selection the default setting hereafter, press to check box next to **From now on too..**
- May not be delivered as sent depending on recording size or recipient device.

Incoming Calls

- If a call arrives before video is saved, recorded clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

If Battery Runs Low

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

Advanced

- Accessing files from Viewfinder
- Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots (And more on P.6-15)
- Changing recording time/size
- Enlarging Viewfinder size
- Recording video without sound (P.6-16)



Opening Saved Files

Opening Last Saved File

Open/play last saved mobile camera file; access older files as needed.

- 1  ➔ **Camera** ➔ 
- 2 **Review** ➔ 



Review Window

- To end, press .

Enlarging Images

After , 

Pausing/Resuming Video

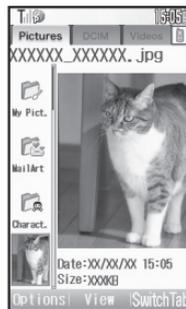
After ,  (press to pause/resume)

Opening Help

[Review Window] 

Accessing Older Files

- 1 In Review window, 



Review File List

- File list appears; press  to toggle lists.

- 2 **Select file** ➔ 

- File opens/plays.

Sending Images

Send images to blogs, etc. via mail. Infrared and other options can also be used for sending images to other devices. To send images to blogs, complete Blog Setting beforehand.

- 1 In Review file list, select image ➔ 

- 2 **Send/Blog** ➔ 



- 3 **Select option** ➔ 
 - Follow onscreen instructions.



Using Shooting Modes

May be unavailable depending on selected image/recording size.

Self-timer

1 In Photo/Video Viewfinder,



2 Select time →



3 Frame subject on Display



- After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.
- To stop recording, press .
- For more, see operation descriptions on P.6-4 or P.6-5.

Releasing Shutter during Countdown After ,

Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown
• Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Available Modes:

4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image

1 In Photo Viewfinder, → Modes →



Mode Menu

2 Continuous Shoot →

3 Select mode → → Select speed →

4 Frame subject on Display →

- After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.
- When shooting speed is set to **Manual** (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat 3 for each frame.

5

6 All Pictures →

- All captured images are saved.

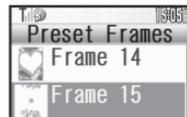
Saving the Selected Image

After 4, (select image) → → Selected Picture →

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

1 In mode menu, Add Frame →

2 Preset Frames →



3 Select frame →

4 Frame subject on Display →

- Captured image appears.
- Press to save image. (Viewfinder returns.)

Using Frames in Data Folder

In 2, Data Folder → → Select frame → → → Frame subject on Display →



Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

- 1 In mode menu, **Camera Effects** ➔



- 2 Select effect ➔

- 3 Frame subject on Display ➔

- Captured image appears.
- Press to save image. (Viewfinder returns.)

Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

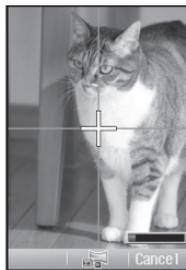
- 1 In mode menu, **Panorama/Scanner** ➔



Panorama/Scanner Menu

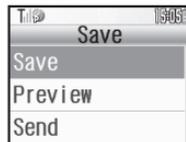
- 2 **Panorama Picture** ➔ ➔
- On** ➔

- 3 **Frame subject on Display** ➔



- Move handset slowly to keep \oplus aligned with either of yellow lines.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar () turns blue.

- 4



Save Menu

- Image is captured and Save menu opens.

- 5 **Save** ➔

- Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images

In , **Preview** ➔

Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

- 1 In Panorama/Scanner menu, **Scanner** ➔

- 2 Select size ➔ ➔ **Frame subject on Display** ➔



- Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)

- 3

- Image is captured and Save menu opens.

- 4 **Save** ➔

- Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images

In , **Preview** ➔

Advanced

-  Changing Panorama settings Changing Panorama image preview method (P.6-16)

Picture Editor

Picture Editor Options

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image
Frame	Add Frame to images
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

Basics Operations

- 1 → **Pictures etc.** →
- 2 **Pictures** → → **Select image** →
- 3 → **Edit** →
- 4 **Picture Editor** →



Picture Editor Menu

- 5 **Select effect** → → **Edit**



- To start over, press .

- 6 **When finished,**



- 7 **Save as New** →

- To overwrite, select **Overwrite** and press . (Omit .)

- 8 **Enter name** → → **Save here** →

Canceling Effects

After , **Undo** →

- To restore effect immediately after canceling, select **Redo** and press .

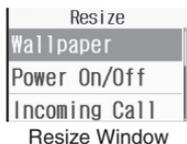


Changing Image Size

Select from preset sizes or crop image.

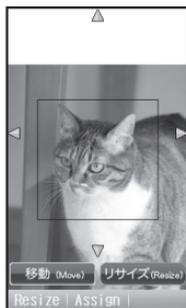
Resize to Preset Size

- 1 In Picture Editor menu,
Resize ➔ 



- 2 Select size ➔ 

- 3  Specify image area



- If crop frame does not appear, omit 3.

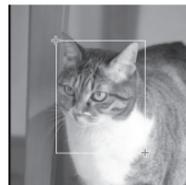
- 4  Editing is complete.

Zooming In/Out

After ,  ➔  ➔ 4

Cropping Images

- 1 In Resize window, **Cut** ➔ 
- 2  Move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop ➔ 



- 3  Move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop ➔ 

- 4  Editing is complete.

Specifying Image Area

After ,  ➔ 4

Zooming In/Out

After ,  ➔  ➔ 4

Advanced

-  Using additional editing options (P.6-16 - 6-17)

Applying Visual Effects

Render in sepia tones or add blur, etc.

- 1 In Picture Editor menu, *Retouch* ➔



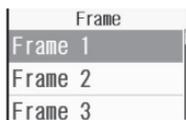
- 2 Select effect ➔



- 3
 - Editing is complete.

Adding Frames

- 1 In Picture Editor menu, *Frame* ➔



- 2 Select frame ➔



- 3
 - Editing is complete.



Face Arrange

Make faces smiley, sad, etc.

- 1 In **Picture Editor** menu, **Face Arrange** ➔



Face Arrange Menu

- 2 Select type ➔

- 3

• Editing is complete.

Important Face Arrange Usage Note

- When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Positions

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

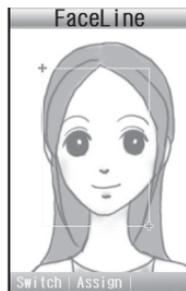
- 1 In **Face Arrange** menu, ➔

- A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

- 2 Move + to top left of face

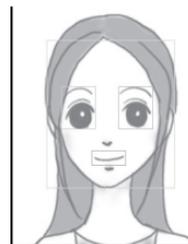


- 3 Move + to bottom right of face



- 4

- Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.



- 5 ➔ **Yes** ➔ ➔ **Save here** ➔

- Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.



Printing Images

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

6

Camera & Imaging

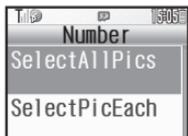
1 → **Settings** → →

Connectivity

2 **Memory Card** → →

DPOF →

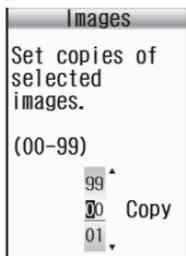
3 **Num. of Copies** →



4 **SelectPicEach** → →

Select folder →

5 **Select image** →



6 **Enter a number of copies to print** →

- For more settings, repeat 5 - 6.

7

Applying a Number to All Images

In 4, **SelectAllPics** → → Enter a number of copies to print →

Canceling Specified Number

In 6, enter 00 → →

Viewing Current Print Settings

In 3, **Check Settings** →

Advanced

• Changing print settings (P.6-17)

Photo Camera & Video Camera

General

Accessing files from Viewfinder	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] → Data Folder → [OK] → Select file → [OK]
Opening Help	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] → Help → [OK] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press [M] to toggle Help window for key assignments and indicator descriptions.

Capturing

Adjusting brightness	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] → Shooting Settings or Record Settings → [OK] → Exposure → [OK] → Adjust level
Adjusting focus quickly for close-up shots	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] → Shooting Settings or Record Settings → [OK] → Focus Setting → [OK] → Macro → [OK]
Adjusting focus manually	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] → Shooting Settings or Record Settings → [OK] → Focus Setting → [OK] → Manual Focus → [OK] → Adjust focus → [OK] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To readjust focus, press [M].
Locking focus	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frame subject in center of Display first. To start over, press [M] again.
Changing image quality	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] → Picture Quality or Video Quality → [OK] → Select quality → [OK]

Saving

Activating automatic saving	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] → Settings → [OK] → Auto Save → [OK] → On → [OK]
Changing save location	In Photo/Video Viewfinder, [M] → Settings → [OK] → Save Pictures to or Save Videos to → [OK] → Select option → [OK]

Photo Camera

General

Changing shutter click sound	In Photo Viewfinder, [M] → Settings → [OK] → Shutter Sound → [OK] → Select pattern → [OK] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are fixed.
Hiding indicators	In Photo Viewfinder, [M] → Settings → [OK] → Display Indicators → [OK] → Hide Indicators → [OK]
Changing send option assigned to [M]	In Photo Viewfinder, [M] → Settings → [OK] → Set Send Key → [OK] → Short press or Long press → [OK] → Select option → [OK] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change send option separately for each key press method.

Capturing

Changing image size	In Photo Viewfinder, [M] → Picture Size → [OK] → Select size → [OK]
Changing mode according to lighting or subject	In Photo Viewfinder, [M] → Scene → [OK] → Select mode → [OK]
Adjusting image color to lighting conditions	In Photo Viewfinder, [M] → Shooting Settings → [OK] → White Balance → [OK] → Select mode → [OK]



■ Panorama Picture

Changing Panorama settings	[Start Here] In Photo Viewfinder, → <i>Settings</i> → → <i>Panorama Settings</i> → → See below
	Hiding Guides <i>Assisting Lines</i> → → <i>Off</i> →
	Locking Display Brightness during Image Capture <i>AE-Lock</i> → → <i>Enable</i> →
Changing Panorama image preview method	After panorama image capture, <i>Preview</i> → → → <i>Manual Scroll or Full Image</i> →

Video Camera

■ Recording

Changing recording time/size	In Video Viewfinder, → <i>Record Time/Size</i> → → <i>For Message or Extended Video</i> → → → <i>Select size</i> →
Enlarging Viewfinder size	In Video Viewfinder, → <i>Display Size</i> → → → <i>Enlarge</i> →
Recording video without sound	In Video Viewfinder, → <i>Microphone</i> → → → <i>Off</i> →

Editing Images

■ Picture Editor

Using additional editing options	[Start Here] → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → → → <i>Pictures</i> → → → <i>Select file</i> → → → → <i>Edit</i> → → → <i>Picture Editor</i> → → → See below
	Changing Text/Outline Color <i>Paste</i> → → → → <i>Select text color</i> → → → → <i>Select outline color</i> → → →
	Adding Text <i>Paste</i> → → → <i>Free Text</i> → → → <i>Enter text</i> → → → <i>Move text</i> →
	Adding Dates <i>Paste</i> → → → <i>Date</i> → → → → <i>Move date</i> →
	Adding Stamps <i>Stamp</i> → → → <i>Select stamp</i> → → → → <i>Move stamp</i> →
	Correcting Image Parameters <i>Correction</i> → → → <i>Select type</i> → → →
	Rotating Images <i>Rotate</i> → → → <i>Select type</i> → → →
	Converting File Format <i>File Format</i> → → → <i>File Format</i> → → → → <i>Select format</i> →
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Changing file format may affect file size/image quality. • To return to Picture Editor menu, press .



Using additional editing options	<p>[Start Here] <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Pictures etc.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Pictures</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Select file</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Edit</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Picture Editor</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ See below</p>
	<p>Changing File Size <i>File Format</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>File Size</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Select size</i> <input type="checkbox"/></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changing file size may affect image quality. To return to Picture Editor menu, press [RECALL].

■ Composite

Combining reduced images	<p>[Start Here] <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Pictures etc.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Pictures</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Select file</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Edit</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Composite</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ See below</p>
	<p>Creating Split Picture <i>SplitPicture 240x400</i> or <i>SplitPicture 240x320</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i><Empty></i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Select file</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>When finished</i>, [OK] ⇒ <i>Enter name</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Save here</i> <input type="checkbox"/></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repeat from selecting <i><Empty></i> as needed.
	<p>Previewing Split Picture While creating Split Picture, [VIEW] ⇒ <i>View Composite</i> <input type="checkbox"/></p>
	<p>Changing Images While creating Split Picture, select image <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ [LEFT] ⇒ <i>Select another</i> <input type="checkbox"/></p>
	<p>Deleting Images While creating Split Picture, select image <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Remove</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Yes</i> <input type="checkbox"/></p>

DPOF

Changing print settings	<p>[Start Here] <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Connectivity</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Memory Card</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>DPOF</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ See below</p>
	<p>Adding Dates to Prints <i>Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Add Date</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>On</i> <input type="checkbox"/></p>
	<p>Creating an Index Print <i>Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Index Print</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>On</i> <input type="checkbox"/></p>
	<p>Resetting <i>Reset Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ <i>Yes</i> <input type="checkbox"/></p>



Mobile Camera

? Mobile camera won't activate/ shuts down automatically

- Battery may be low. Charge battery or install a charged battery.

? Cannot use Auto Save

- Auto Save is not available when Save Pictures to is set to **Ask Each Time**.

Editing Images

? Cannot save/send edited images

- Edited images may be too large to save or send via mail.

DPOF

? Cannot specify print settings properly

- If Memory Card image files have been deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, reset print settings and start over with settings.



Media Player	7-2
Media Basics	7-2
Music	7-4
Playing Music.....	7-4
Video	7-5
Playing Video.....	7-5

Playlists	7-6
Using Playlists	7-6
S! Appli	7-7
Using S! Applications	7-7
Additional Functions	7-8
Troubleshooting	7-13

7

Media Player & S! Applications



Media Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on 832SH s.

- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player directly.
- Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

Music File Support

My Music

(Handset/Memory Card)

Downloads/Transferred Files

SD AUDIO

(Memory Card)

Transferred SD-Audio Files

Video File Support

My Videos

(Handset/Memory Card)

Downloads/Recorded Files

When using a Memory Card with SD-Video files recorded on other devices, open them from **SD VIDEO**.

Playback Precautions

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- If battery is low, Media Player will not play. Playback stops if battery runs low during playback.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming); downloaded media cannot be saved. Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Compatibility

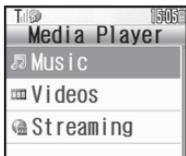
- Files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.



Downloading Media Files

Download media files from the Internet. Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.

1  ➔ **Media** ➔ 



Media Player Menu

2 **Music or Videos** ➔ 

3 **Download Music or Download Videos** ➔ 

- Follow the links to download media.

Download via Music Search (Japanese)

In  **Music Search** ➔ 

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- SoftBank Mobile does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Handling Transferred Files

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained files.

Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 832SH s-compatible format (P.14-20), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.14-22) via Mass Storage. Install USB Cable driver beforehand.



Playing Music

1

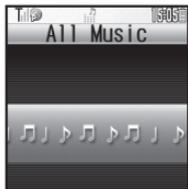
2 **My Music** **Select tab (folder)**



Music Playlists Window

3 **All Music**

4 **Select file**



Music Playback Window

- Album art appears for compatible Chaku-Uta Full® files.

Using Other Functions while Playing Music After , or

- To stop playback, follow these steps in Standby:

Playing SD AUDIO Files

In

Searching Music Files

After , **Search** **Enter search text**

Lyric Display-Compatible Files

- Press to display lyrics.

Music Playback Operations

Replay	(Long Press: Rewind ¹)
Skip Forward	(Long Press: Fast Forward ¹)
Volume Down	(Long Press: Mute)
Volume Up or Cancel Mute	
Pause	
Stop	In Pause,
Open Help	

¹Release for playback.

Music Playback Window Description



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

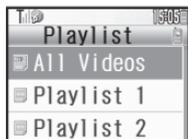
Advanced

- Resuming from stopped point
- Specifying start point
- Accessing linked information
- Playing repeatedly or randomly
- Changing Sound Effects (P.7-8)

Playing Video

1

2 *My Videos*



Video Playlists Window

3 *All Videos*

4 *Select file*



Video Playback Window

5

Playing SD VIDEO Files

In 2, *SD VIDEO*

Searching Video Files

After Enter search text

At Alarm Time

- Playback stops.

Video Recorded on Other Devices

- Video image may appear rotated.

Video Playback Operations

For pause, volume up/down or help, see P.7-4 "Music Playback Operations."

Replay	(Long Press: Rewind*)
Skip Forward	(Long Press in Pause: Advance Frame, Long Press: Fast Forward*)
Toggle Display Size	

*Release for playback.

Video Playback Window Description



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Advanced

- Resuming from stopped point
- Specifying start point
- Accessing linked information
- Playing repeatedly or randomly
- Changing Sound Effects
- Changing playback size
- Setting Backlight status
- Hiding linked information (P.7-8)



Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre. Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to **再生リスト1**:

- 1



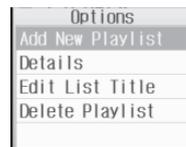
- 2 **My Music**
- 3 **All Music**



- 4 **Add to Playlist**

Renaming Playlists

- 1 In Playlists window, select **Playlist**



- 2 **Edit List Title**



Advanced

- Organizing Playlists
- Sorting files
- Opening properties
- Deleting/editing SD AUDIO files
- Downloading Contents Keys (P.7-9)
- Organizing Playlists
- Sorting files
- Downloading Contents Keys
- Opening properties
- Deleting SD VIDEO files (P.7-10)



Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 832SH s-compatible S! Applications, including games. Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

- 1 → **S! Appli** →
- 2 **S! Appli Library** →



S! Appli Library

- 3 **Select application** →

Network S! Applications

- A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls

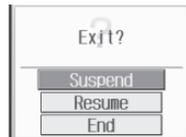
- Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Opening S! Appli Notification History

- In , **Notification History** →

Exiting S! Applications

- 1



- 2 **End** →

Pausing S! Applications

- In , **Suspend** →

Resuming S! Applications

- **Resume** →

- Select **Cancel** to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused. (Additional function activation may be disabled depending on the S! Application.)
- Select **End** to exit the S! Application.

Advanced

- Downloading S! Applications ● Adjusting S! Application sound volume ● Canceling surround effect ● Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions ● Setting S! Application to activate in Standby ● Setting Permissions ● Opening properties (P.7-11)
- Moving S! Applications to Memory Card ● Changing S! Application settings ● Deleting S! Applications ● Restoring default S! Application settings
- Restoring default S! Appli Library ● Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with 832SH s ● Opening Java™ license information (P.7-12)



Media Playback

Music & Video

Resuming from stopped point	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Media</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Music or Videos</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Last Played</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
Specifying start point	During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Time Search</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Enter time</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
Accessing linked information	During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Access Web Link</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Yes</i> <input type="checkbox"/>

Music

Playing repeatedly or randomly	(Start Here) During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Playback Mode</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>See below</i>
	Repeat One File <i>Repeat</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
	Repeat All Files <i>Repeat All</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
	Play Randomly <i>Random</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Sound Effects</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Select effect</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
	Repeat Randomly <i>Random Repeat</i> <input type="checkbox"/>

Video

Playing repeatedly or randomly	(Start Here) During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Playback Mode</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>See below</i>
	Repeat One File <i>Repeat</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
	Repeat All Files <i>Repeat All</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
	Play Randomly <i>Random</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
Changing Sound Effects	During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Sound Effects</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Select effect</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
Changing playback size	During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Display Size</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Select size</i> <input type="checkbox"/>
Setting Backlight status	During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Backlight</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Select option</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selecting <i>Norm. Setting</i> applies Display Backlight settings.
Hiding linked information	During playback, <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Settings</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Web Link Setting</i> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Off</i> <input type="checkbox"/>



Managing Music Files

Organizing Playlists	<p>[Start Here] → Media → Music → My Music → Select tab (folder) → See below</p> <p>Adding New Playlists Add New Playlist → Enter name</p> <p>Deleting Playlists Select Playlist → Delete Playlist → Yes</p> <p>Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist → Select file → Delete → Yes</p> <p>Changing File Order Select Playlist → Select file → Change Order → Move file</p>
	<p>Media → Music → My Music → Select tab (folder) → All Music → Sort → Select option</p>
	<p>[Start Here] → Media → Music → See below</p> <p>SD AUDIO Files SD AUDIO → All Music → Select file → Details</p> <p>Other Files My Music → Select tab (folder) → Select Playlist → Select file → Details</p>
Sorting files	
Opening properties	

Deleting/editing SD AUDIO files

[Start Here] → Media → Music → SD AUDIO → See below

Deleting Single Files

All Music → Select file → Delete Track → Yes

- Source files will be deleted.

Deleting All Files

All Music → Del. All Tracks → Yes → Yes

- Source files will be deleted.

Editing Title/Artist

All Music → Select file → Edit → Select item → Enter title or name

Downloading Contents Keys

Media → Music → My Music → Select tab (folder) → Select Playlist → Select file (with ⌘) → Yes

- Follow onscreen instructions.



Managing Video Files

Organizing Playlists	<p>Start Here → Media → Videos → My Videos → Phone Memory or Memory Card → See below</p> <p>Adding New Playlists Add New Playlist → Enter name</p> <p>Deleting Playlists Select Playlist → Delete Playlist → Yes</p> <p>Deleting Playlist Files Select Playlist → Select file → Delete → Yes</p> <p>Changing File Order Select Playlist → Select file → Change Order → Move file</p>
	<p>Media → Videos → My Videos → Phone Memory or Memory Card → All Videos → Sort → Select option</p>
	<p>Media → Videos → My Videos → Phone Memory or Memory Card → All Videos → Select file (with ) → Yes</p> <p>• Follow onscreen instructions.</p>

Opening properties

Start Here → Media → Videos → See below

SD VIDEO Files

SD VIDEO → Select file → Details

Other Files

My Videos → Phone Memory or Memory Card → Select Playlist → Select file → Details

Deleting SD VIDEO files

Media → Videos → SD VIDEO → Select file → Delete → Yes

• Source files will be deleted.



S! Applications

Downloading S! Applications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ➔ S! Appli ➔ ● ➔ S! Appli Library ➔ ● ➔ Download ➔ ● ● Follow onscreen instructions.
Adjusting S! Application sound volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ➔ S! Appli ➔ ● ➔ Settings ➔ ● ➔ Appli Volume ➔ ● ➔ Adjust level ➔ ●
Canceling surround effect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ➔ S! Appli ➔ ● ➔ Settings ➔ ● ➔ Surround ➔ ● ➔ Off ➔ ●
Setting handset responses to incoming transmissions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here ● ➔ S! Appli ➔ ● ➔ Settings ➔ ● ➔ Calls & Alarms ➔ ● ➔ See below
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Showing Calls Select item ➔ ● ➔ Show Call Notice ➔ ●
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pausing S! Application for Incoming Mail Incoming Msg. ➔ ● ➔ Msg Priority ➔ ●
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Showing Alarm Notice Alarm ➔ ● ➔ Alarm Notice ➔ ●
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Showing Incoming S! Appli Request Notice Notification ➔ ● ➔ Start Notice ➔ ●

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here ● ➔ S! Appli ➔ ● ➔ See below
Setting S! Application to activate in Standby	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activating Screensaver Settings ➔ ● ➔ Screensaver ➔ ● ➔ Switch On/Off ➔ ● ➔ On ➔ ●
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting Screensaver S! Appli Library ➔ ● ➔ Select application ➔ ● ➔ As Screensaver ➔ ● ● As Screensaver appears for compatible S! Applications. ● Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changing Screensaver Activation Time Settings ➔ ● ➔ Screensaver ➔ ● ➔ ActivationTime ➔ ● ➔ Enter time ➔ ●
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disabling Automatic Screensaver Restart Settings ➔ ● ➔ Screensaver ➔ ● ➔ Stop Auto Start ➔ ● ➔ On ➔ ●
Setting Permissions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here ● ➔ S! Appli ➔ ● ➔ S! Appli Library ➔ ● ➔ Select application ➔ ● ➔ Permission ➔ ● ➔ See below
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customizing Permissions for S! Appli Operations Select item ➔ ● ➔ Select option ➔ ●
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resetting Permission Settings Reset Settings ➔ ● ➔ Yes ➔ ●
Opening properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ➔ S! Appli ➔ ● ➔ S! Appli Library ➔ ● ➔ Select application ➔ ● ➔ Details ➔ ●



Moving S! Applications to Memory Card	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Appli → S! Appli Library → Select application → (<input type="checkbox"/>/✓) → Complete selection → Move to Card → • When an older version of the S! Application is saved, choose Yes or No and press . • Repeat application selection step as needed before pressing . • Some S! Applications cannot be moved to Memory Card.
Changing S! Application settings	<p>Start Here → S! Appli → Settings → See below</p> <p>Activating Notification Setting Notification Setting → On →</p> <p>Setting Backlight Status Backlight → Switch On/Off → Select option →</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selecting Norm. Setting applies Display Backlight settings. <p>Disabling Backlight Flashing Backlight → Blink → Off →</p> <p>Disabling Vibration Vibration → Off →</p>
Deleting S! Applications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Appli → S! Appli Library → Select application → Delete → Yes → • Handset Code may be required. • Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.

Restoring default S! Application settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Appli → Settings → Set to Default → Enter Handset Code → Yes →
Restoring default S! Appli Library	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Appli → Settings → Clear Memory → Enter Handset Code → Yes → • Clear Memory deletes all downloaded S! Applications.
Synchronizing Memory Card S! Applications with 832SH s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Appli → Settings → Synchronization → Yes →
Opening Java™ license information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Appli → Information →



Music

How do I delete files in All Music?

- Delete All Music files in My Music via Data Folder (Music or Ring Songs-Tones).

Video

How do I delete files in All Videos?

- Delete All Videos files via Data Folder (Videos).

Cannot play video files

- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.

S! Applications

Cannot move S! Applications to Memory Card

- Memory Card memory may be low or the S! Application may already be saved.

S! Applications do not pause for incoming transmissions despite *Calls & Alarms* settings

- Regardless of setting, a message appears for Screensaver S! Applications.



Calendar & Tasks	8-2
Calendar	8-2
Tasks	8-5
Alarms	8-7
Using Alarms	8-7
Calculator	8-9
Using Calculator	8-9
Expenses Memo	8-10
Adding Expenses.....	8-10
Simulated Call	8-11
Faking Incoming Calls	8-11
Stopwatch	8-12
Using Stopwatch.....	8-12
Countdown Timer	8-13
Using Countdown Timer	8-13
World Clock	8-14
Opening World Clock.....	8-14
Hour Minder	8-15
Using Hour Minder.....	8-15

Notepad	8-16
Saving Text	8-16
ASCII Art	8-17
Using ASCII Art	8-17
Voice Recorder	8-18
Recording/Playing Voice.....	8-18
Scan Barcode	8-19
Scanning Barcodes	8-19
Create QR Code	8-20
Creating QR Codes	8-20
Scan Card	8-21
Scanning Business Cards	8-21
Text Scanner	8-22
Scanning Text.....	8-22
Additional Functions	8-23
Troubleshooting	8-34

8

Handy Extras

Calendar

Opening Calendar

- 1 ➔ **Tools** ➔ ➔ **In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar** ➔



Calendar Window

Opening Help

[Calendar Window]

Toggling View

Press to toggle Calendar window:



Month View



2Month View



Week View

Key Assignments

All Views

Open Previous Page	
Open Next Page	
Go to Current Date	
Open Help	

Month/2Month View

Select Date	
-------------	--

Week View

Select Date	
Select Time Block	

Advanced

- Changing default view ● Jumping to specified date ● Changing date color ● Selecting task view option ● Adding stamps (Month View) ● Hiding schedules ● Saving additional holidays ● Hiding/showing holidays (P.8-23)

Saving Schedules

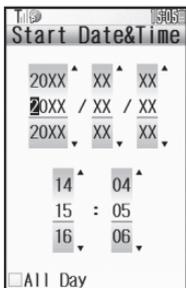
Follow these steps to save subject, start/end date/time, Alarm and schedule details: (Enter Subject or Description to save entry.)

- 1** In Calendar window, select date ➔



- 2** <Add New Entry> ➔

- 3** Enter subject ➔



- 4** Enter start date/time ➔



- 5** End: ➔ ➔ Enter end date/time ➔

- 6** Alarm: ➔

- 7** Alarm Time: ➔ ➔ Select time ➔ ➔

- 8** Description: ➔ ➔ Enter schedule details ➔

- 9** ➔ Saved

All-Day Schedule

In , ➔ ➔ From

Custom Alarm Time

In , Alarm Time: ➔ ➔ Other ➔ ➔ Enter date/time ➔ ➔ ➔ From

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press , or .

Stopping Alarm to Open Schedule

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than , or .

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Advanced

- Setting Category/Location
- Saving repetitive schedules
- Editing entries
- Changing Alarm tone/video & duration
- Changing Alarm volume
- Selecting Vibration option (And more on P.8-23 - 8-24)

Opening Schedules/Tasks

- 1 In Calendar window, select date →



Schedule List

- 2 Select schedule or task →
- 3 → Standby returns

Opening Task List

In , select task → → Go to Tasks →

Accessing Secret Entries

[Calendar Window] → Unlock Temp. → → Enter Handset Code →

Opening Related Message

Open schedule-related messages saved from Messaging message list.

- 1 In schedule list, select schedule →
- 2 → **Related Mail** →
 - Related message opens.
 - To return to schedule window, press .

Deleting Message from Schedule

After , → **Related Mail:** → → → Yes → →

Deleting Schedules

■ One Entry

- 1 In schedule list, select schedule →
 - 2 **Delete** →
 - 3 **This Data** → → Yes →
- All Entries of the Day
- 1 In Calendar window, select date →
 - 2 **Delete** →
 - 3 **All This Day** → → Yes →

Advanced

- 1 ● Searching entries ● Checking memory status ● Deleting all entries ● Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View) ● Deleting entries by specifying month (Month View) ● Deleting entries in two months (2Month View) (P.8-24 - 8-25)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Alarm to Return to Standby

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press or .

Stopping Alarm to Open Task

- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key other than , , or .

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Tasks

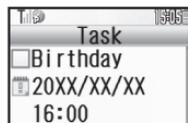
- ➔ **Tools** ➔ ➔ **In PIM/ Lifestyle menu, Tasks** ➔



Task List

- Use to open completed or uncompleted task list.

- Select task ➔



- ➔ **Standby returns**

Accessing Secret Entries

- After
 -, ➔ **Unlock Temp.** ➔ ➔ **Enter Handset Code** ➔

Marking Tasks as Completed

- After
 -, select task ➔

Deleting Tasks

One Entry

- In task list, select task ➔
- Delete** ➔
- This Task** ➔ ➔ **Yes** ➔

All Completed Tasks

- In task list,
- Delete** ➔
- All Comp. Tasks** ➔ ➔ **Yes** ➔

Advanced

- Searching tasks ● Sorting tasks by priority ● Checking memory status ● Deleting all tasks (P.8-26)

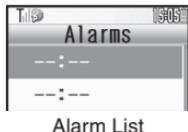
Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week:

(Set Snooze--Alarm repeats at set interval--Alarm Volume and Duration.)

- 1**



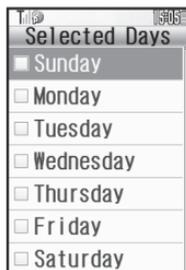
- 2** **Enter hour (24-hour format) Enter minutes**



- 3** **Repeat:**



- 4** **Selected Days**



- 5** **Select day** **Complete selection**

- 6** **Snooze:**

- 7** **Select interval**

• For custom intervals, select *Other*.

- 8** **Alarm Volume:**

- 9** **Adjust level**

- 10** **Duration:**

- 11** **Select time**

• For custom Duration, select *Other*.

- 12** **Saved**

• For more settings, repeat **2** - **12**.

- 13** **Alarm setting ends**

Activating Alarm Once or Daily

In **4**, *Once* or *EveryDay(All)*

Selecting/Canceling All Days

In **5**, **Check All** or **Uncheck All**

Excluding Holidays

In **5**, select day **Complete selection** **Except Holidays** **From** **5**

Advanced

- Editing entries Saving entry name Changing Alarm tone/video Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (P.8-26)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.

**Stopping Alarm**

- Press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze

While Snoozing, → Yes →

- Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

1 In Alarm list, select entry →

2 **Switch Off** →

- Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry

In , **Switch On** →

Deleting Alarm**One Entry**

1 In Alarm list, select entry →

2 **Reset Alarm** →

3 **Yes** →

All Entries

1 In Alarm list, select entry →

2 **Clear All** →

3 **Enter Handset Code** →
→ **Yes** →

Using Calculator

- 1 **Tools** **In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calculator**



Calculator Window

- 2 **Use Keypad to enter digits**
Calculate
- 3 **Calculator ends**

Key Assignments	
+ (Add)	
- (Subtract)	
x (Multiply)	
÷ (Divide)	
= (Sum)	
C-CE (Clear)	
CM (Clear Memory)	
RM (Recall Memory)	
M+ (Add to Memory)	
. (Decimal)	
+/- (Positive/Negative Value)	
% (Percentage)	

Memory Calculation

- Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.
- Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

Incoming Calls

- Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

Using % Function

Use to find definite percentage of a known value.

Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000

Enter **800,000** **x** **30** **%**

- **240,000** appears.

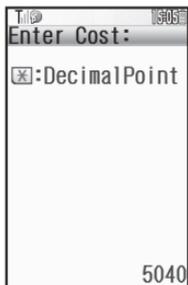
Advanced

- Copying calculation results
- Changing exchange rate for currency conversion
- Converting currencies (P.8-27)

Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses

- 1 Enter amount →



- 2



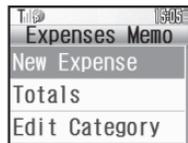
- 3 Select Category → → Saved

Saving under Custom Category

In , Other → → Enter name →

Checking Entries

- 1 → **Tools** → → In PIM/
Lifestyle menu, **Expenses**
Memo →



- 2 **Totals** →



Expenses Memo List

- 3 → Standby returns

Saving Entries to Notepad

[Expenses Memo List] → Save to
Notepad →

- All expense details are saved as a single entry.

Deleting Entries

■ One Entry

- 1 In Expenses Memo list,
select entry →

- 2 **Delete Item** →

- 3 **Yes** →

■ All Entries

- 1 In Expenses Memo list,

- 2 **Delete All** →

- 3 **Enter Handset Code** →
→ **Yes** →

Advanced

- Changing Category of saved entry Changing amount Renaming Categories (P.8-27)

Faking Incoming Calls

Handset rings to emulate an incoming call.

- Save name and phone number to show as Caller ID.
- Ringer may be muted by handset settings. To override Silent setting, see **P.8-27**.

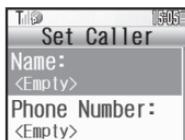
Setting Simulated Call

- 1 **Tools** **In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Simulated Call**



- 2 **Switch On/Off** **On**

- 3 **Set Caller**



- 4 **Name:** **Enter name**

- 5 **Phone Number:** **Enter phone number**

- 6 **Assign Tone** **Select tone/file**

- 7 **PIM/Lifestyle menu returns**

When Name and Phone Number are Unset

- Handset rings with Caller ID "Withheld."

Canceling Simulated Call

[Simulated Call Menu] **Switch On/Off**

Off

Setting Wait Time

[Simulated Call Menu] **Receive Timing**

Select time

Using Simulated Call

- 1 **(Long)**
 - Available regardless of handset position.
 - Handset rings and incoming Voice Call window opens.
 - Ringtone stops after a period of time.

- 2 **In incoming Voice Call window, press**

- Voice Call window opens. (Softkeys are dummies.)

- 3 **Simulated Call ends**

When Receive Timing is Not Immediately

- Press or during wait time to cancel Simulated Call activation.
- Simulated Call activation is canceled by incoming calls, Alarms, etc. during wait time.

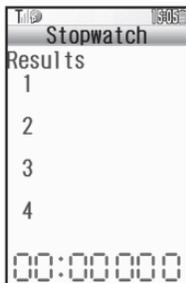
Advanced

- Starting via Simulated Call menu
- Clearing caller information
- Overriding Silent volume setting (**P.8-27**)

Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops if battery runs low.

- 1  ➔ **Tools** ➔  ➔ **Clocks/Gauges** ➔  ➔ **Stopwatch** ➔ 



Stopwatch Window

- 2  ➔ **Stopwatch starts**
- 3  ➔ **Stopwatch stops**
- Press  to resume.
- 4  ➔ **Yes** ➔  ➔ **Stopwatch ends**
- Records are deleted when Stopwatch ends.

Recording Lap Times

While Stopwatch is running, 

Saving Records to Notepad

After  ➔ **Save to Notepad** ➔ 

Resetting Records

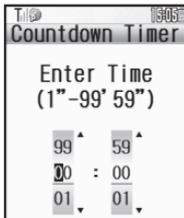
After  ➔ **From** 

Incoming Calls

- Stopwatch is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

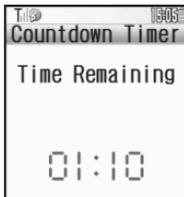
Using Countdown Timer

- 1** **Tools** **Clocks/Gauges** **Countdown Timer**



Timer Entry Window

- 2** **Enter minutes** **Enter seconds**



Countdown Timer Window

- Press to change time.

- 3** **Countdown starts**
• Press to stop/resume countdown.

- 4** **Set time elapses** **Tone sounds**

- 5** **Yes** **Countdown Timer ends**

Using Timer Records

- After **1**, **Select record**
 From **3**

Resetting Countdown Timer

- Stop countdown and

Incoming Calls

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.



Stopping Tone Instantly

- Press or a Side Key. (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)
- When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call**
- Tone sounds after the call.

Opening World Clock

- 1 → **Tools** → → → **Clocks/Gauges** → **World Clock** →



- 2



Set Time Zone Window

- 3 → **Select area** →

- 4 → **World Clock ends**

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)

[Set Time Zone Window]

- To cancel, press .

Adding Custom Time Zone

[Set Time Zone Window] → Enter

city name → → + or - → →

Enter time difference →

Opening World Clock in Standby

- 1 → **Settings** → → **In Phone menu, Display** →

- 2 **Standby Display** →



- 3 **Clock/Calendar** →

- 4 **WorldClock(L), etc.** →

- 5 → **Standby returns**

Using Hour Minder

Setting Hour Minder

Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours:

- 1 → **Tools** → → **Clocks/Gauges** → **Hour Minder** →



Hour Minder Menu

- 2 **Switch On/Off** → → **On** →

- 3 **Select Time** →



- 4 **Select hour** → (/) → **Complete selection** →

Advanced

- Changing Hour Minder tone/video ● Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time ● Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode ● Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (P.8-28)

- 5 → **Saved**

- 6 → **Hour Minder setting ends**

Adjusting Hour Minder Volume

- In 2, **Advanced** → → **Volume:** → → **Adjust level** → → → **From** 5

Changing Hour Minder Duration

- In 2, **Advanced** → → **Duration:** → → **Select time** → → → **From** 5

- For custom Duration, select **Other**.

Selecting/Canceling All Hours

- In 4, → **Check All or Uncheck All** →

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



Stopping Tone Instantly

- Press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Hour Minder does not activate.

Incoming Calls

- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder

- 1 In Hour Minder menu, **Switch On/Off** → → **Off** → →

Saving Text

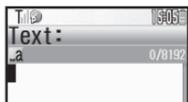
New Notepad Entry

- 1 → **Tools** → → **Doc./Rec.** → **Notepad** →



Notepad List

- 2 **<Add New>** →



- 3 Enter text →

- 4 Select Category → → → **Saved**

Sorting Entries Temporarily

[Notepad List]

- Press to toggle sort options (Modified, Created, Category and Accessed).

Inserting Notepad Text during Text Entry

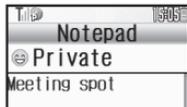
[Text Entry Window] → **Notepad**

→ → **Call Notepad** →

Select entry →

Opening Notepad

- 1 In Notepad list, select entry →



- 2 → **List returns**

Deleting Entries

■ One Entry

- 1 In Notepad list, select entry →

- 2 **Delete Item** →

- 3 **Yes** →

■ All Entries

- 1 In Notepad list, select entry → → **Setting/Manage** →

- 2 **Delete All** →

- 3 Enter Handset Code → → **Yes** →

Advanced

- Editing Notepad ● Searching text within all entries ● Inserting Notepad text into message text ● Sending entries via S! Mail ● Creating text files
- Importing text files ● Checking memory status ● Opening properties (P.8-28 - 8-29)

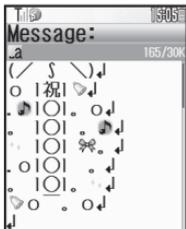
Using ASCII Art

Inserting ASCII Art

- 1 In message text entry window,
 ➔ **Call ASCII Art** ➔ 



- 2 Select entry ➔ 



Previewing ASCII Art

- In , select entry ➔ 
- Press  to insert ASCII Art.

Editing Entries

- 1  ➔ **Tools** ➔  ➔ 
Doc./Rec. ➔ **ASCII Art** ➔ 



ASCII Art List

- 2 Select entry ➔  ➔ **Edit** ➔ 

Opening Entries

- In , select entry ➔  ➔ **View** ➔ 

Adding New Entries

- In , <Empty> ➔  ➔ **Create ASCII Art** ➔ 

Deleting Entries

- 1 In ASCII Art list, select entry

- 2 **Delete** ➔ 
- 3 **Yes** ➔ 

Recording/Playing Voice

Recording

- Recording stops if battery runs low while recording.
- Record conversations during calls via *Rec Caller Voice*.

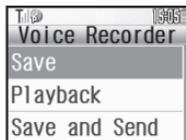
- 1 → *Tools* → → *Doc./Rec.* → *Voice Recorder* →



Recording Window

- 2 → Recording starts

- 3 → Recording stops



- For *Extended Voice*, recording is saved automatically.

- 4 *Save* →

Play Before Saving

- In 4, *Playback* → → Playback starts → → Playback stops

Starting Over

- In 4, → From 2

Playback

- 1 In recording window, → *Ring Songs-Tones* →



- 2 Select file →

Playing Files via Data Folder

- *Pictures etc.* → → *Ring Songs-Tones* → → Select file →

Playback Operations

Adjust Volume	
Pause/Resume	
Stop	

Advanced

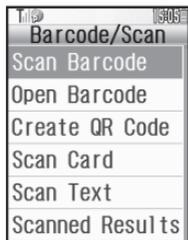
- Saving longer recordings Sending Voice files via S! Mail Switching storage media (P.8-29)

Scanning Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.

- 1** **Tools** **Doc./Rec.** **Barcode/Scan**



- 2** **Scan Barcode**

- 3** **Frame barcode in center of Display**



Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

- 4** **Scan starts**

- If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
- To cancel, press .

- 5** **Tone sounds** **Scan results appear**



Split Data

- After scanning, confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

Starting Over

After , **Yes** **From**

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	
Switch to Photo Camera	
Focus Lock	
Adjust Brightness	
Open Help	

Advanced

- Scanning during text entry Scanning continuously Reading saved barcode images Saving scan results Saving to Notepad Saving linked info to Phone Book Opening saved scan results Using linked info Using images as Wallpaper Saving images & melodies Copying text (And more on P.8-29 - 8-31)

Creating QR Codes

Create QR Codes from these items on handset:

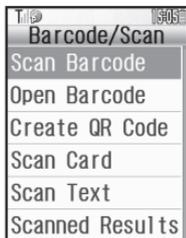
Phone Book	My Details
Text Input	Ring Songs-Tones
Pictures	Notepad

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

Procedure

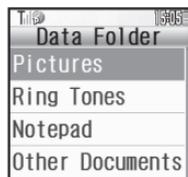
Follow these steps to create QR Codes from Data Folder files:

- 1 → **Tools** → → → **Doc./Rec.** → **Barcode/Scan** →



- 2 **Create QR Code** →

- 3 **Data Folder** →



- 4 **Select folder** → → **Select file or entry** →

- QR Code is created.

- 5

- QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries

In , **Phone Book** → → **Select entry** → →

From My Details

In , **My Details** → → **Select item** → →

From Entered Text

In , **Text Input** → → **Enter text** → →

Switching Storage Media

In , → **Save to** → → **Phone or Memory Card** → →

Attaching to S! Mail

In , → **Send As** → → **Complete message** →

Incoming Calls

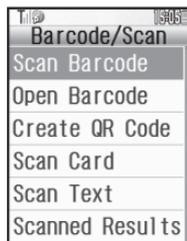
- QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.

- 1** **Tools** **Barcode/Scan**
Doc./Rec. **Barcode/Scan**



- 2** **Scan Card**

- 3** **Frame card on Display**



Scan Window

- 4**
- To cancel, press .

- 5** **Scan results appear**



- 6**
- New Phone Book entry is saved.

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit

- Confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage:

Yes

Switching Storage Media

After **Save to** **Select storage media**

Saving Scanned Image as Phone Book Picture

After **Add Image** **On**

Starting Over

After **Yes** **From**

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	
Switch to Photo Camera	
Focus Lock	
Adjust Brightness	
Open Help	

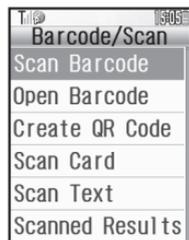
Advanced

- Saving to Notepad Pasting to message text Copying text (P.8-31)

Scanning Text

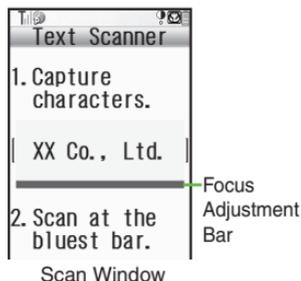
Some text cannot be scanned.

- 1 → **Tools** → →
Doc./Rec. → **Barcode/Scan**
 →



- 2 **Scan Text** →

- 3 **Frame text in center of Display**

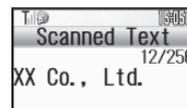


- Adjust to frame text in [].
- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

- 4
 • To cancel, press .

- 5 **Select line** → → **Scan results appear**

- 6



Correcting Text Type

- After , → **Change Mode** → →

Editing Scanned Text

- After , → **Select/Edit** → →
 Select character → **Select alternative from list or edit directly** →

Starting Over

- In , → **Yes** → → **From**

Key Assignments in Scan Window

Toggle Focus Mode	
Switch to Photo Camera	
Focus Lock	
Adjust Brightness	
Open Help	

Advanced

- Scanning and pasting during text entry ● Scanning more text ● Saving scan results ● Saving linked info to Phone Book ● Saving to Notepad
 ● Opening saved scan results ● Using linked info ● Pasting to message text ● Copying text (P.8-32 - 8-33)

Calendar	
View Settings	
Changing default view	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Calendar Settings → Default View → Select type
Jumping to specified date	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → 8 → Enter date
Changing date color	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → See below
	<p>By Days of the Week</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Calendar Settings → Set Color → By Week → Select day → Select color
	<p>By Date</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select date → 4 → Select color
	<p>Resetting "By Date" Colors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Calendar Settings → Set Color → Reset Color → Select option → Yes
Selecting task view option	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Calendar Settings → Tasks View → Select option
Adding stamps (Month View)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Select date → 2 → Select stamp • Available in Month View.
Hiding schedules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Select date → Select entry → Secret: → On

Saving additional holidays	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Calendar Settings → Set Holiday → Private → See below
	<p>Adding Holidays</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <Empty> → Enter name → Enter date → Select frequency
	<p>Editing Added Holidays</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select holiday → Edit → Name: → Enter name → Date: → Enter date → Select frequency
Hiding/showing holidays	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Calendar Settings → Set Holiday → Private or Public → Select holiday → (☐/☑)
Saving/Editing Schedules	
Setting Category/Location	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Select date → Select entry → See below
	<p>Category</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Category: → Select Category <p>Location</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Location: → Enter location
Saving repetitive schedules	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Select date → Select entry → Repeat: → Select frequency → Enter repeat time • Repeat time is not available for <i>Every Year</i>.

Saving S! Friend's Status information	<p>Start Here → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Select date → Select entry → Friend's Status: → Link Setting: → Linked → See below</p> <p>Availability Answer Status: → Edit → Set Category first.</p> <p>Comment Comment: → Enter text → Set Category first.</p>
Editing entries	<p>→ Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Select date → Select entry → Select item → Edit in the same manner as saving schedules →</p>
Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	<p>Start Here → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Select date → Select entry → Alarm: → See below</p> <p>Alarm Tone/Video Assign Tone/Video: → Select folder → Select tone/file → Set start point if required.</p> <p>Duration Duration: → Select time →</p>
Changing Alarm volume	<p>→ Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Alarm Settings → Alarm Volume: → Adjust level →</p>
Selecting Vibration option	<p>→ Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Alarm Settings → Vibration: → Select option →</p>

Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	<p>→ Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Alarm Settings → For Manner Mode: → Ring → Yes →</p>
---	---

Managing Schedules

Searching entries	<p>Start Here → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → See below</p> <p>By Part of Subject 6.2 → Enter text →</p> <p>By Category 9.2 → Select Category →</p>
Checking memory status	<p>→ Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Select date → Memory Status →</p>
Deleting all entries	<p>→ Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → Delete → All Data → Enter Handset Code → Yes →</p>
Deleting entries by specifying week (Week View)	<p>Start Here → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, Calendar → See below</p> <p>Within One Week Select date → Delete → All This Week → Yes →</p> <p>Up to the End of Previous Week Select date → Delete → Up To Last Week → Yes →</p>

Deleting entries by specifying month (Month View)	<p>[Start Here] → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Calendar</i> → See below</p> <p>Within One Month Select date → Delete → All This Month → Yes</p> <p>Up to the End of Previous Month Select date → Delete → By Last Month → Yes</p>
	<p>Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Calendar</i> → Delete → All 2 months → Yes</p>

Tasks

Task List

Hiding tasks	<p>Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Select task → Edit → Secret: → On</p>
--------------	--

Saving/Editing Tasks

Editing tasks	<p>Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Select task → Edit → Select item → Edit in the same manner as saving tasks</p>
Setting priority	<p>Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Select task → Edit → Priority: → Select priority</p>

Changing Alarm tone/video & duration	<p>[Start Here] → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Select task → Edit → Alarm: → See below</p> <p>Alarm Tone/Video <i>Assign Tone/Video:</i> → Select folder → Select tone/file → Select start point if required.</p> <p>Duration <i>Duration:</i> → Select time</p>
	<p>Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Alarm Settings → Alarm Volume: → Adjust level</p>
	<p>Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Alarm Settings → Vibration: → Select option</p>
Changing Alarm volume	
Selecting Vibration option	
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	<p>Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Alarm Settings → For Manner Mode: → Ring</p>

Managing Tasks

Searching tasks	[Start Here] → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Find → See below
	By Part of Subject By Subject → Enter text
	By Due Date By Due Date → Enter date
Sorting tasks by priority	Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Sort → Priority
Checking memory status	Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Memory Status
Deleting all tasks	Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Tasks</i> → Delete → All Tasks → Enter Handset Code → Yes

Alarms

Editing entries	Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Alarms</i> → Select entry → Select item → Edit in the same manner as saving entries
Saving entry name	Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Alarms</i> → Select entry → Subject: → Enter name
Changing Alarm tone/video	[Start Here] → Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Alarms</i> → Select entry → Tone/Video: → See below
	Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File Select folder → Select tone/file • Select start point if required.
	Using Customized Screen Tone/Video Customized Screen
Setting handset to vibrate at Alarm Time	Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Alarms</i> → Select entry → Vibration: → On or Link to Sound • Select <i>Link to Sound</i> to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.
Sounding Alarm tone even in Manner mode	Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Alarms</i> → Settings → For Manner Mode → Ring → Yes
Activating Alarm based on World Clock time	Tools → In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Alarms</i> → Settings → Link to World Clk → On

Calculator	
Copying calculation results	While result appears, \rightarrow <i>Copy</i> \rightarrow
Changing exchange rate for currency conversion	\rightarrow <i>Tools</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Calculator</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Money Converter</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Exchange Rate</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Domestic or Foreign</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow
Converting currencies	\rightarrow <i>Tools</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Calculator</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow Enter amount of money \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Money Converter</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>To Domestic or To Foreign</i> \rightarrow <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set Exchange Rate first.

Expenses Memo	
Changing Category of saved entry	\rightarrow <i>Tools</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Expenses Memo</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Totals</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Select entry</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Select Category</i> \rightarrow
Changing amount	\rightarrow <i>Tools</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Expenses Memo</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Totals</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Select entry</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Change Amount</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Edit</i> \rightarrow
Renaming Categories	\rightarrow <i>Tools</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Expenses Memo</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Edit Category</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Select Category</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Enter name</i> \rightarrow

Simulated Call	
Starting via Simulated Call menu	\rightarrow <i>Tools</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Simulated Call</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Receive Simulated Call</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes</i> \rightarrow <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simulated Call starts immediately regardless of Receive Timing setting. • Settings remain even after starting Simulated Call during setup.
Clearing caller information	\rightarrow <i>Tools</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Simulated Call</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Set Caller</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow
Overriding Silent volume setting	\rightarrow <i>Tools</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow In PIM/Lifestyle menu, <i>Simulated Call</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>For Silent Mode</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Ring</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow <i>Yes</i> \rightarrow \rightarrow

Hour Minder

Changing Hour Minder tone/video	<p>Start Here → Tools → Clocks/Gauges → Hour Minder → Advanced → Tone/Video: → See below</p>
	<p>Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File Select folder → Select tone/file → Select start point if required.</p>
Setting handset to vibrate at Hour Minder Time	<p>Tools → Clocks/Gauges → Hour Minder → Advanced → Vibration: → On or Link to Sound → Select Link to Sound to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.</p>
	<p>Tools → Clocks/Gauges → Hour Minder → Advanced → For Manner Mode: → Ring → Yes →</p>
Sounding Hour Minder tone even in Manner mode	<p>Tools → Clocks/Gauges → Hour Minder → Advanced → Link to World Clk: → On →</p>
Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time	<p>Tools → Clocks/Gauges → Hour Minder → Advanced → Link to World Clk: → On →</p>

Notepad

Editing Notepad	<p>Start Here → Tools → Doc./Rec. → Notepad → Select entry → See below</p>
	<p>Editing Text Edit Text → Edit →</p>
Searching text within all entries	<p>Change Category → Select Category →</p>
	<p>Tools → Doc./Rec. → Notepad → Select entry → Search → Enter text →</p>
Inserting Notepad text into message text	<p>Tools → Doc./Rec. → Notepad → Select entry → Send → As Msg. Text → S! Mail or SMS → Complete message → S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.</p>
	<p>Tools → Doc./Rec. → Notepad → Select entry → Send → Via Message → Complete message →</p>
Sending entries via S! Mail	<p>Tools → Doc./Rec. → Notepad → Select entry → Setting/Manage → Create Text File → Enter name → Save here →</p>
	<p>Tools → Doc./Rec. → Notepad → Select entry → Setting/Manage → Import Text File → Select file →</p>
Checking memory status	<p>Tools → Doc./Rec. → Notepad → Select entry → Setting/Manage → Memory Status →</p>

Opening properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools • Doc./Rec. • Notepad • Select entry • Details •
Voice Recorder	
Saving longer recordings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools • Doc./Rec. • Voice Recorder • Record Time • Extended Voice • Recording starts • Recording ends • Insert Memory Card to record in <i>Extended Voice</i> mode. (Recording is saved automatically.)
Sending Voice files via S! Mail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools • Doc./Rec. • Voice Recorder • Recording starts • Recording ends • Save and Send • Complete message • Available in <i>For Message</i> mode.
Switching storage media	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools • Doc./Rec. • Voice Recorder • Save Recording to • Select option • • Available in <i>For Message</i> mode. • Set to <i>Ask Each Time</i> to select media after every recording.

Scan Barcode

Scanning during text entry	<p>Start Here In a text entry window, Scan •</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scan Code • Frame barcode in center of Display • See below
	<p>Pasting All Scan Results</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <p>Pasting a Part of Scan Results</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select first character • Highlight text range •
Scanning continuously	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools • Doc./Rec. • Barcode/Scan • Scan Barcode • On • Frame barcode in center of Display • • Choose <i>Yes</i> to continue scanning or <i>No</i> and press • to view scan results.
Reading saved barcode images	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools • Doc./Rec. • Barcode/Scan • Open Barcode • Select file •
Saving scan results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools • Doc./Rec. • Barcode/Scan • Scan Barcode • Frame barcode in center of Display • Save •
Saving to Notepad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tools • Doc./Rec. • Barcode/Scan • Scan Barcode • Frame barcode in center of Display • Notepad •

Saving linked info to Phone Book	<p> → <i>Tools</i> → → <i>Doc./Rec.</i> → <i>Barcode/Scan</i> → → <i>Scan Barcode</i> → → <i>Frame barcode in center of Display</i> → → <i>Select number or mail address</i> → → <i>Save to Ph.Book</i> → → <i>As New Entry</i> → → <i>Complete other fields</i> </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To add to an existing entry, select <i>As New Detail</i>. • When MEMORY: appears in scan results, press to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.
Opening saved scan results	<p> → <i>Tools</i> → → <i>Doc./Rec.</i> → <i>Barcode/Scan</i> → → <i>Scanned Results</i> → → <i>Select file</i> </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select a file and press to rename files, open properties or delete files. • Some files may not open.
Using linked info	<p> → <i>Start Here</i> → → <i>Tools</i> → → <i>Doc./Rec.</i> → <i>Barcode/Scan</i> → → <i>Scan Barcode</i> → → <i>Frame barcode in center of Display</i> → → <i>See below</i> </p> <p>Dialing Numbers Select phone number → → </p> <p>Sending Messages Select mail address → → <i>Complete message</i> → </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When MAILTO: appears in scan results, press to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Composition window. <p>Accessing Internet Sites Select URL → </p>

Using images as Wallpaper	<p> → <i>Tools</i> → → <i>Doc./Rec.</i> → <i>Barcode/Scan</i> → → <i>Scan Barcode</i> → → <i>Frame barcode in center of Display</i> → → <i>Select image</i> → → <i>Set as Wallpaper</i> → → </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For images smaller or larger than Display, Wallpaper Display options appear; follow onscreen prompts.
Saving images & melodies	<p> → <i>Tools</i> → → <i>Doc./Rec.</i> → <i>Barcode/Scan</i> → → <i>Scan Barcode</i> → → <i>Frame barcode in center of Display</i> → → <i>Select file</i> → → <i>To Data Folder</i> → </p>
Opening or playing files	<p> → <i>Tools</i> → → <i>Doc./Rec.</i> → <i>Barcode/Scan</i> → → <i>Scan Barcode</i> → → <i>Frame barcode in center of Display</i> → → <i>Select file</i> → </p>
Using images for System Graphics	<p> → <i>Tools</i> → → <i>Doc./Rec.</i> → <i>Barcode/Scan</i> → → <i>Scan Barcode</i> → → <i>Frame barcode in center of Display</i> → → <i>Select image</i> → → <i>As System</i> → → <i>Select item</i> → → <i>Specify image area</i> → </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some images may be usable without specifying image area.

Pasting to message text	<p>[Start Here] → Tools → Doc./Rec. → Barcode/Scan → Scan Barcode → Frame barcode in center of Display → Send Message → See below</p> <p>All Text → S! Mail or SMS → Complete message</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count. <p>Selected Text → Select first character → Highlight text range → S! Mail or SMS → Complete message</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	<p>[Start Here] → Tools → Doc./Rec. → Barcode/Scan → Scan Barcode → Frame barcode in center of Display → See below</p> <p>Text → Copy → Select first character → Highlight text range</p> <p>Number, Address or URL Select number, mail address or URL → Copy Telephone, Copy Address or Copy URL</p>

Scan Card

Saving to Notepad	<p>→ Tools → Doc./Rec. → Barcode/Scan → Scan Card → Frame card in center of Display → Notepad</p>
Pasting to message text	<p>[Start Here] → Tools → Doc./Rec. → Barcode/Scan → Scan Card → Frame card in center of Display → Send Message → See below</p> <p>All Text → S! Mail or SMS → Complete message</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count. <p>Selected Text → Select first character → Highlight text range → S! Mail or SMS → Complete message</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.
	<p>[Start Here] → Tools → Doc./Rec. → Barcode/Scan → Scan Card → Frame card in center of Display → See below</p> <p>Text → Copy → Select first character → Highlight text range</p>

Scan Text

Scanning and pasting during text entry	In a text entry window,
Scanning more text	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select <i>Continue Part</i> to enter additional text or <i>Scan More</i> to enter text after a line break.
Saving scan results	
Saving linked info to Phone Book	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To add to an existing entry, select <i>As New Detail</i>.
Saving to Notepad	
Opening saved scan results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select a file and press to rename files, open properties or delete files. • Some files may not open.

Using linked info

Dialing Numbers

Select phone number

Sending Messages

Select mail address

Accessing Internet Sites

Select URL

Pasting to message text

All Text

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Selected Text

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Copying text	<p> <input type="checkbox"/> Start Here <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Tools</i> <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Doc./Rec.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Barcode/Scan</i> <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Scan Text</i> <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → Frame text in center of Display <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → Select line <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → See below </p>
	<p> Text <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Copy</i> <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → Select first character <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → Highlight text range <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> </p>
	<p> Number, Address or URL Select number, mail address or URL <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Copy Telephone, Copy Address or Copy URL</i> <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> </p>

Voice Recorder

? Cannot record properly

- If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.

? Noise/skipping occurs

- Avoid shocks to handset while recording; may cause noise or skipping.

? Recording takes time to start

- Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Scanning Barcode/Card/Text

? Cannot read barcodes properly

- Scan may fail if barcode is dirty or unclear.
- Scan may fail if barcode is scanned under inadequate light.
- Scan may fail if multiple barcodes are captured at one time.

? Cannot read barcodes during text entry

- Scanning is not available during calls or when mobile camera is active.

? Cannot read barcode images in Data Folder automatically

- When scan fails, follow onscreen instructions and select next barcode image manually.

? Cannot scan business cards properly

- Scan fails if business card is printed in light-colored text on a dark background, handwritten or printed in casual/decorative fonts, decorated with a background pattern, or designed with both vertical and horizontal text.
- Scan may fail if business card is printed in light-colored text on a light background, printed in italics or extremely small fonts, decorated with a logo or logo-like text, printed on a glossy paper or other material, or dirty/folded.

? Cannot scan text properly

- Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- Adjust to frame text in []. Letters at the ends may be distorted.

Mobile Widget	9-2
Customizing Standby Display (Japanese).....	9-2
S! Quick News	9-5
Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)	9-5
S! Information Channel	9-6
S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese).....	9-6
e-Books	9-7
Reading e-Books (Japanese)	9-7

S! Friend's Status	9-8
Using S! Friend's Status	9-8
S! Circle Talk	9-11
Using S! Circle Talk	9-11
Blog Tool	9-13
Blogging	9-13
Additional Functions	9-15
Troubleshooting	9-22

9

Entertainment & Communication



Customizing Standby Display (Japanese)

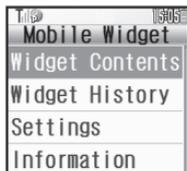
Paste various widgets (applications) to Standby to access/activate information/ functions immediately from Standby.



S! Quick News &
S! Friend's Status Widget
Widgets

Obtaining Widgets

- 1 → **Entertainment** →
→ **Mobile Widget** →



Mobile Widget Menu

- 2 **Widget Contents** →



Widget List

- 3 **Download** →

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Installing Widgets

- Some widgets may need to be installed manually; follow these steps:

[Widget List] Select widget → →

Install → → **Yes** →

Activating Single Widgets

[Widget List] Select widget → →

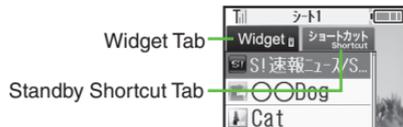
Advanced

- Opening properties
- Opening widget notification history
- Canceling automatic updates
- Receiving updates automatically while outside Japan
- Disabling widget notifications
- Disabling cookies
- Deleting cookies (P.9-15)



Saving Widgets to Standby

- 1
 - Pointer () appears.
- 2 Use to select (OPEN)
 - ➔



- Press to toggle selection.
- Alternatively, use to point to (OPEN) and press .

- 3 Select widget ➔
 - Corresponding icon appears in Standby.
- 4 Use to specify target location ➔

Removing Widgets from Standby

- ➔ Use to select widget ➔ ➔ *Operation* ➔ ➔ *Remove* ➔ ➔ *Yes* ➔

Moving Widgets

- ➔ Use to select widget ➔ ➔ *Operation* ➔ ➔ *Change Layout* ➔ ➔ Specify target location ➔

Moving Widgets to Front/Back

- ➔ Use to select widget ➔ ➔ *Operation* ➔ ➔ *To Front or To Back* ➔

Updating View

- ➔ Use to select widget ➔ ➔ *Operation* ➔ ➔ *Update View* ➔

Using Widgets

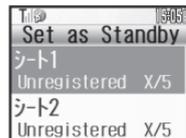
- 1 ➔ Use to select widget ➔
- 2
 - Widget activates; follow onscreen instructions.

Using Sheets

Paste widgets and Standby Shortcuts on each sheet; toggle sheets to use them.

Saving Widgets on Other Sheets

- 1 In Widget list, select widget ➔
- 2 *Set as Standby* ➔



- 3 Select sheet ➔



- 4 Specify target location ➔

Advanced

- Logging in to Yahoo!JAPAN ● Viewing widget-related information (Japanese) ● Reversing icon selection order with ● Slowing pointer speed
- Editing sheet names ● Locking sheets (P.9-15 - 9-16)



8 Toggling Sheets

1 → (Long)



- To toggle further, Long Press  or press .
- Sheet name appears at the top, then disappears.
- Save widgets as needed; corresponding icons appear on the current sheet.

9 Using Locked Sheets

 → Select  →  → Enter Handset Code → 

Deleting Widgets

■ One Entry

1 In Widget list, select widget



- *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* cannot be deleted.

2 Delete → → Yes →

■ All Entries

1 In Widget list,

- When an item other than *Download* or *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* is selected, press  then select *Manage Items* and press .

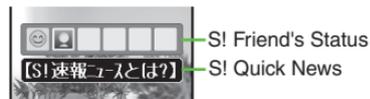
2 Delete All → → Enter Handset Code →

3 Yes →

- If there is widget saved in Standby, a confirmation appears.

Using S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget

832SH is preloaded with *S!速報ニュース/S!ともだち状況* (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status widget) that shows S! Quick News and S! Friend's Status information in Standby.



View Settings

■ Setting View Pattern

1 → Use to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget →

2 Operation → → Pattern Setting →

3 Select item → (✓) →

■ Switching View

1 → Use to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget →

2 Operation → → Switch Pattern →

- Repeat the above steps to switch the view.

Advanced

-  ● Adding news items ● Changing news scroll speed ● Showing unread news only ● Showing news images ● Assigning members ● Managing members (P.9-16)

Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)

View content updates or breaking news.
Transmission fees apply.

Registering S! Quick News Items

- 1 → **Entertainment** →
→ **S! Quick News** →



S! Quick News Menu

- 2 **S! Quick News List** →



S! Quick News List

- 3 **登録はこちら** → → **Yes**
→

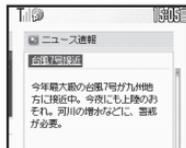
- Handset connects to the Internet.

- 4 **Select item** →
• Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Information

- 1 **In S! Quick News List, select item** →
• Title list appears.

- 2 **Select title** →



- Press to return to title list, or to open next title.

Updating Items Manually

- [S! Quick News List] **Select item** →
 → **更新** → → **一件 or 全件** →

Indicators

<input type="checkbox"/>	Unread Special news	<input type="checkbox"/>	Unread General news
<input type="checkbox"/>	Read Special news	<input type="checkbox"/>	Read General news
<input type="checkbox"/>	Unread News Flash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Auto update disabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	Read News Flash		

Advanced

- Updating S! Quick News List automatically
- Checking update schedule
- Deleting S! Quick News items
- Resetting S! Quick News List
- Changing background image
- Accessing source sites
- Disabling image download (P.9-17)



S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to handset automatically; use Weather Indicator as needed. Transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription

- 1 **Entertainment** **S! Information Channel/Weather**



S! Information Channel Menu

- 2 **Registration/Cancel**
- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.

- 1 **While Information window appears, S! Info. Channel**
- S! Information Channel page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
 - S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.

- 2 **Page closes**

Opening Unread Latest Issue

[S! Information Channel Menu]
What's New

Opening Back Issues

[S! Information Channel Menu]
Back Issue Select date

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.

	Clear skies (day)		Snow
	Clear skies (night)		Thunder showers
	Cloudy		Then
	Rain		Partly/chance of

Example: Partly cloudy with a chance of rain
Indicators other than the above also appear for more information.

Manual Update

[S! Information Channel Menu]
Weather Indicator Manual Update Yes

Advanced

- Hiding Information window for new received info
- Changing Display Size
- Changing scroll unit
- Copying text
- Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby
- Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates
- Hiding Information window for weather updates (And more on P.9-18)



Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books

1  ➔ **メニューリスト** ➔ 

2 **書籍・コミック・写真集** ➔ 

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

Note

- Alternatively, go to SH-web Mobile Internet site (**シャープメーカーサイトSH-web** in Bookmarks; see P.5-7) for e-Books.

e-Book Viewer

Read XPDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.

1  ➔ **Entertainment** ➔ 



Entertainment Menu

2 **e-Book Viewer** ➔ 

- e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files. Some files may not be supported.

1 In Entertainment menu, **BookSurfing** ➔ 

- BookSurfing® S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Advanced

-  ● Copying text ● Opening non-832SH s e-Books (Library) ● Using Library (P.9-19)



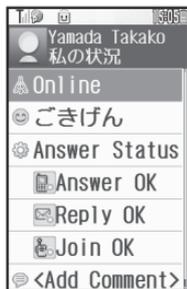
Using S! Friend's Status

Exchange current usage status, mood, etc. with compatible handsets.

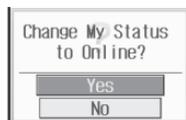
- Save and organize members in Groups.
- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set Connection status to **Online** first.

First S! Friend's Status Use

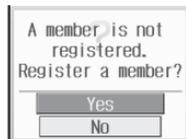
Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book; Status, Availability and Comment are sent to the members.



1 (Long)



2 Yes →



3 Yes →

4 Phone Book →

5 Select entry → → Select phone number →



- Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.

6 Yes →

- Registration request is sent to the number.

When Request is Accepted

- An acceptance notice arrives; My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry

In 4, Add New Entry → → Enter phone number → → 6

Advanced

- Adding members
- Deleting members
- Moving members
- Renaming Groups
- Rejecting requests
- Updating manually
- Opening notices
- Sending My Details image (And more on P.9-19 - 9-20)

Opening Member Status

- 1 (Long) Select Group



- 2 Select member



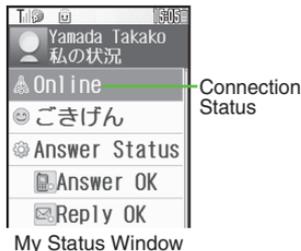
When Cancellation Notice Arrives

- Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

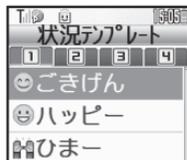
Changing My Status

Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment; new status is sent to the members.

- 1 (Long) 私の状況



- 2 Select Status, e.g., **ごきげん**



Status Template Window

- 3 Select new Status
- 4 Select Availability, e.g., **Answer OK** Select new Availability

- 5 <Add Comment>
- Enter text

- 6 Update starts

Changing Connection Status

[My Status Window] **Online (or Offline)** Select status

Changing Status Icon/Label

[Status Template Window] Select Status Status Icon or Status Label Select Pictogram or enter text

Changing Availability Settings at Once In **Answer Status** Select new Answer Status From

Editing My Status Name

[My Status Window] Edit Name Edit



Receiving Request from Unsaved Numbers

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.



1 Yes

- Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

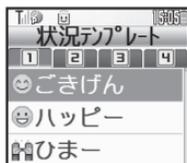
Rejecting

In 1, No

- Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.
- For **ConfirmLater**, Information window opens.

Creating Status Templates

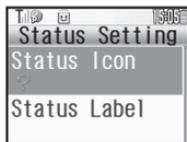
Save custom combinations of Status Icon and Status Label to each template.



1 In Status Template window, New Entry

2 Enter name

3 <未定>



4 Status Icon Select Pictogram

5 Status Label Enter text

6 Repeat 3 - 5 Saved

Saving to Data Folder

[Status Template Window] Select template Save to DF Save here

Loading Templates via Data Folder

[Status Template Window] Add Template Select template

Renaming Templates

[Status Template Window] Select template Edit Temp. Name Enter name

Advanced

- Resetting templates (P.9-20)

Using S! Circle Talk

Use handset like a walkie-talkie to speak to multiple parties simultaneously.

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.

Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book:

- 
 - When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press , then skip ahead to ③.

- <Add New Entry>** → 



- Group** →  → **Group**
Name: →  → **Enter name**
 → 



- Select number, e.g., **No.1:** → 

- Phone Book** → 

- Select entry →  → **Select phone number** → 



- Omit number selection step if only one number is saved.
- Repeat ④ - ⑥ to add members.

-  → **Saved**

Saving as Individuals

In ③, **Individual** →  →  - 
Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List

In ⑤, **Members List** →  → **Select member** →  → 

- Omit  when **Individual** is selected in ③.

Advanced

-  ● Editing individual members ● Editing Groups (P.9-20)



Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members:
 (First, set Connection status to **Online** (P.9-9).)

1 



2 Select member or Group ➔ 

3  ➔ **Transmission starts**

- S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.
- Loudspeaker activates automatically.

Direct Entry

Enter phone number ➔  ➔  ➔
 Transmission starts

S! Circle Talk Operations

Speaking

1 Press and hold  when
Press and Hold  appears
 ➔ **You have the floor**



- : **My Turn** appears when you have the floor.

2 Keep holding  to speak
 ➔ Release  ➔ **Floor is released**

- Warning tone sounds before time limit.

Incoming Calls during S! Circle Talk

- Incoming calls are rejected. Set handset to exit S! Circle Talk to answer incoming calls as needed.

Canceling Loudspeaker

During S! Circle Talk, 

- To reactivate, follow these steps:
 ➔ **While message appears,** 

Exiting S! Circle Talk

1  ➔ **Connection ends**

- S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk

  ➔ **Select most recent S! Circle Talk record** ➔  ➔ **Rejoin CircleTalk** ➔ 

- Not available when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

1 While handset is ringing/
 vibrating,  ➔ **S! Circle Talk starts**

- Alternatively, press .
- S! Circle Talk Operations: left

Advanced

-  Disabling Loudspeaker
-  Exiting S! Circle Talk for incoming calls (P.9-20)



Blogging

Save blog details to view or update blogs easily on handset.

Saving Blog Details

Setup for Posting via Mail

Follow these steps to save blog name and address for posting:

- 1 **Communication** **Blog Tool**

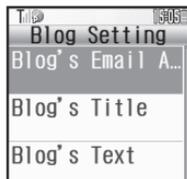


- 2 **Add New Entry**



- 3 **Blog Menu** **Enter name**

- 4 **Blog by send Mail**



Blog Setting Menu (Mail)

- 5 **Blog's Email Address** **Enter mail address**

- 6

Saving Title/Text for Posts

After , **Blog's Title** or **Blog's Text**

Enter title or text

- Saved title/text is entered automatically when posting.

Setting Image Size for Posting

After , **Picture Size** **Select size**

Setup for Posting via the Internet

Save URL for Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser, or both.

- 1 In **Blog Setting** menu, **Refer/Send by Yahoo! Keitai** or **Refer/Send by PC Site Browser**



- 2 **Blog's URL** **Enter URL**

- 3 **Refer Blog's URL** **Enter URL**

- 4

Advanced

Editing entries Deleting entries (P.9-21)



Posting to Blogs

Complete setup for posting via mail/Internet beforehand.

Posting via Mail

1 In Blog Tool window, select entry ➔ 

2 *Blog by send Mail* ➔ 

- S! Mail Composition window opens with address entered.
- Omit  if no URL is saved for posting.

3 Complete message ➔ 

Posting via the Internet

1 In Blog Tool window, select entry ➔ 

2 *Blog by send Browser* ➔ 

- Page of URL saved in *Blog's URL* opens.
- Omit  if no address is saved for posting.
- If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URL is Saved for Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

After , select browser ➔ 

Opening Blog Page

1 In Blog Tool window, select entry ➔ 

- Page of URL saved in *Refer Blog's URL* opens.
- If PC Site Browser message appears, follow onscreen prompts.

When URL is Saved for Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

After **1**, select browser ➔ 



Mobile Widget	
■ Managing	
Opening properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entertainment → Mobile Widget → Widget Contents → Select widget → Details Select widget other than <i>S!速報ニュース!</i>ともだち状況
■ Widget History	
Opening widget notification history	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Start Here → Entertainment → Mobile Widget → Widget History → See below
	<p>Showing All Text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select record → View full text
	<p>Deleting a Record</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select record → Delete → Yes
	<p>Deleting All Records</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select record → Delete All → Enter Handset Code → Yes
■ Settings	
Canceling automatic updates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entertainment → Mobile Widget → Settings → Auto Refresh → Off
Receiving updates automatically while outside Japan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entertainment → Mobile Widget → Settings → AutoConn.Abroad → On
Disabling widget notifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entertainment → Mobile Widget → Settings → Notification Setting → Off

Disabling cookies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entertainment → Mobile Widget → Settings → Cookies → Disabled
Deleting cookies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entertainment → Mobile Widget → Settings → Delete Cookies → Yes
■ Operations in Standby	
Logging in to Yahoo!JAPAN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yahoo!JAPAN log in Follow onscreen instructions. To log out, select <i>Yahoo!JAPAN log out</i> in the above steps.
Viewing widget-related information (Japanese)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Information Follow onscreen instructions.
Reversing icon selection order with	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Move Focus(Reverse) To cancel, select <i>Move Focus(Order)</i>.
Slowing pointer speed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cursor Speed → Slow



■ Sheets

Editing sheet names	<p>[Start Here] Sheet Settings </p> <p>ChangeSheetName See below</p> <p>Renaming</p> <p>Select sheet Enter name </p> <p>Resetting All Sheet Names</p> <p> Yes </p>
	<p>[Start Here] Sheet Settings Set Sheet Lock Enter Handset Code See below</p> <p>Activating Lock</p> <p>Select sheet On </p> <p>Changing Method for Temporary Access</p> <p>Unlock Method No Password </p> <p>• Press , then select and press to unlock sheet temporarily.</p>
Locking sheets	

■ S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Quick News)

Adding news items	<p> Use to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget Operation Contents Menu Add News S! Quick News List 登録はこちら Yes Select genre Select item </p> <p>• Follow onscreen instructions.</p>
Changing news scroll speed	<p> Use to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget Operation Contents Menu News Display News Speed Select speed </p>
Showing unread news only	<p> Use to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget Operation Contents Menu News Display Target News Unread Only </p>

Showing news images

Use to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget **Operation** **Contents Menu** **News Display** **Display Image** **On**

• Available when only S! Quick News area is set to appear on the Panel.

■ S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status Widget (S! Friend's Status)

Assigning members	<p>When Pattern Setting is Not Friend's Status(List)</p> <p> Use to select member field Operation Contents Menu Assign Member Select category Select entry/member </p>
	<p>When Pattern Setting is Friend's Status(List)</p> <p> Use to select S! Quick News/S! Friend's Status widget Operation Contents Menu Assign Member Select category Select entry/member (Empty) </p>
Managing members	<p>[Start Here] Use to select member Operation Contents Menu See below</p> <p>Deleting Members</p> <p>Delete Yes </p> <p>Changing Member Order</p> <p>Move (Up) or (Down) </p> <p>Changing Member Icons</p> <p>Change Icon Select Pictogram </p>



S! Quick News

Opening/Updating Items

Updating S! Quick News List automatically	<p> <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Entertainment</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Settings</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Automatic Update</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Select item</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Select interval or choose On</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a confirmation appears, press <input type="checkbox"/>. • When Special is set to <i>On</i>, items are updated every four hours. • When General is set to <i>On</i>, items are updated once a day. • To cancel automatic update, choose <i>Off</i> and press <input type="checkbox"/>. • Updating items may incur high charges. • Only available in Japan.
Checking update schedule	<p> <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Entertainment</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Settings</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Check Schedule</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> </p>
Deleting S! Quick News items	<p> <input type="checkbox"/> (Start Here) → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Entertainment</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News List</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Select item</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → See below </p> <p>One Entry</p> <p><i>一件</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Yes</i> → <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>All Entries</p> <p><i>全件</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Enter Handset Code</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Yes</i> → <input type="checkbox"/></p>
Resetting S! Quick News List	<p> <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Entertainment</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Settings</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Delete S! Quick News Lists</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Enter Handset Code</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Yes</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> </p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not available during automatic updates.

Other

Changing background image	<p> <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Entertainment</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Settings</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Change Skin</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Select pattern</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> </p>
Accessing source sites	<p> <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Entertainment</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News List</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Select item</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Select title</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Select title</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Yes</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> </p>
Disabling image download	<p> <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Entertainment</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>S! Quick News</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Settings</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Show Image</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> → <i>Off</i> → <input type="checkbox"/> </p>



S! Information Channel

Receiving Information

Hiding Information window for new received info	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • → Entertainment → • → S! Information Channel/Weather → • → Notification → • → Off → •
Requesting re-delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • → Entertainment → • → S! Information Channel/Weather → • → Get Latest Contents → • → Yes → •

Information Pages

Changing Display Size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On a page, [F4] → Settings → • → Display Size → • → Select size → •
Changing scroll unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On a page, [F4] → Settings → • → Scroll Unit → • → Select unit → •
Copying text	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On a page, [F4] → Copy Text → • → Select first character → • → Highlight text range → •
Saving files to Data Folder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On a page, [F4] → Save Items → • → Select file → • → Save → • → Enter name → • → Save here → • • Some files are saved automatically.
Opening page properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On a page, [F4] → PageInformation → •

Weather Indicators

Checking weather forecast	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • → Entertainment → • → S! Information Channel/Weather → • → Weather Indicator → • → Weather → •
Changing weather forecast page font size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On a page, [F4] → Settings → • → Font Size → • → Select size → •
Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • → Entertainment → • → S! Information Channel/Weather → • → Weather Indicator → • → Settings → • → Standby Setting → • → Off → •
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • → Entertainment → • → S! Information Channel/Weather → • → Weather Indicator → • → Settings → • → Icon Update → • → Off → •
Hiding Information window for weather updates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • → Entertainment → • → S! Information Channel/Weather → • → Weather Indicator → • → Settings → • → Weather Notif. → • → Off → •



e-Books	
Copying text	In open page, → 文字列を北' - → → Select first character → → Highlight text range →
Opening non-832SH s e-Books (Library)	→ Entertainment → → e-Book Viewer → → Select file → • Some files may not open.
Using Library	Start Here → Entertainment → → e-Book Viewer → → See below
	Adding Folders → New Folder → → Enter name →
	Switching Folders → Switch Folders → → Select folder →
	Renaming Folders/Files Select folder/file → → Change Name → → Enter name →
	Moving Files Select file → → Move → → Select folder → → Move here →
	Deleting Folders/Files Select folder/file → → Delete → → Yes →
	Opening File Properties Select file → → Details →

S! Friend's Status

■ Members & Groups

Adding members	(Long) → Select Group → → Add Member → → Select method → → Select entry or enter phone number → → Yes →
Deleting members	(Long) → Select Group → Select member → → Regist. Release → → Yes → → Yes → • Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.
Moving members	(Long) → Select Group → Select member → → Change Group → → Select target Group →
Renaming Groups	(Long) → Select Group → → Edit Group Name → → Enter name →
Rejecting requests	Start Here (Long) → → Settings → → Request Reply → → See below
	Rejecting Requests from Unsaved Numbers Confirm if Registered → • Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically.
	Rejecting All Requests Always Ignore → • Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.



■ Status & Availability

Saving custom Availability combinations	(Long) → → <i>Settings</i> → → <i>Answer Status</i> → → <i>User Setting</i> → → <i>Select Availability</i> → →
Changing Status Icon Pictogram or Status Label description	(Long) → → <i>Settings</i> → → <i>Status Setting</i> → → <i>Select template</i> → <i>Select Status</i> → → <i>Status Icon</i> → → <i>Select Pictogram</i> → → <i>Status Label</i> → → <i>Enter text</i> → →

■ Status Templates

Resetting templates	Start Here (Long) → <i>私の状況</i> → → <i>Select Status</i> → → <i>See below</i>
	One Template <i>Select template</i> → → <i>Reset</i> → → <i>Yes</i> →
	All Templates → <i>Reset All</i> → → <i>Yes</i> →

■ Member Status & Notices

Updating manually	(Long) → → <i>Settings</i> → → <i>Status Update</i> → →
Opening notices	(Long) → → <i>StatusNotifList</i> → →

■ My Details

Sending My Details image	(Long) → → <i>Select Group</i> → → → <i>Send Image</i> → → <i>Yes</i> → <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Available when your handset number is saved in Phone Book on member's handset.
--------------------------	---

S! Circle Talk

■ Member List

Editing individual members	Start Here → <i>Select member</i> → → <i>See below</i>
	Replacing Members <i>Edit</i> → → <i>Select method</i> → → <i>Select entry</i> →
Editing Groups	Start Here → <i>Select Group</i> → → <i>See below</i>
	Editing Group Name/Members <i>Edit</i> → → <i>Select target</i> → → <i>Edit/enter</i> →
	Deleting Group Members <i>Edit</i> → → <i>Select member</i> → → <i>Delete</i> → → <i>Yes</i> →
	Deleting Groups <i>Delete</i> → → <i>Yes</i> →

■ Settings

Disabling Loudspeaker	→ → <i>Loudspeaker</i> → → <i>Off</i> →
Exiting S! Circle Talk for incoming calls	→ → <i>Incoming Calls</i> → → <i>Voice Calls or Video Calls</i> → → <i>Accept Calls</i> →



Blog Tool

Editing entries	<p> <input type="radio"/> → <i>Communication</i> → <input type="radio"/> → <i>Blog Tool</i> → <input type="radio"/> → Select entry →  → <i>Edit</i> → <input type="radio"/> → Select item → <input type="radio"/> → <i>Edit</i> →  →  </p> <p>• For <i>Blog Menu</i>, omit step of pressing  after editing.</p>
Deleting entries	<p> <input type="radio"/> → <i>Communication</i> → <input type="radio"/> → <i>Blog Tool</i> → <input type="radio"/> → Select entry →  → <i>Delete</i> → <input type="radio"/> → <i>Yes</i> → <input type="radio"/> </p>



S! Friend's Status

? Cannot use S! Friend's Status

- Set IP Service Setting to **On**.

? Handset rejected a registration request automatically

- Rejection notice is sent automatically when 30 members are already registered or handset fails to respond within two hours.

? Registration request arrived from a deleted member

- Registration request arrives when a member fails to receive cancellation notice within 24 hours.

? Registration request was sent to a member automatically

- Registration request is sent automatically when handset fails to receive rejection/cancellation notice within 24 hours.

? Cannot create Status Templates

- Three templates may already be added; reset one and retry.

S! Circle Talk

? Cannot use S! Circle Talk

- Set IP Service Setting to **On**.

? S! Circle Talk starts automatically

- Check My Status; handset accepts S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to **Auto Join**.

? Cannot accept S! Circle Talk requests

- Check My Status; handset rejects S! Circle Talk requests automatically if S! Circle Talk Availability is set to **Join NG**.

S! Quick News

? Cannot receive content updates

- Update may fail out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
- Automatic Update does not affect S! Quick News List News Flash update items overnight.
- USIM Card replacement cancels Automatic Update.



Handset Security	10-2
Operations Security	10-2
Information Security.....	10-3
Additional Functions	10-4

10

Handset Security



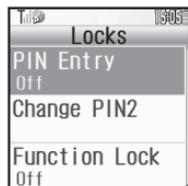
Operations Security

Function Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Auto	Lock when Display turns off or handset is closed
Once	Lock immediately; setting is canceled once handset is unlocked
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on; Handset Code entry window opens

- 1 ➔ **Settings** ➔ ➔ **In Phone menu, Locks** ➔



Locks Menu

- 2 **Function Lock** ➔
- 3 **Select option** ➔ ➔ **Enter Handset Code** ➔

Unlocking Temporarily

While handset is locked, enter Handset Code ➔

When Function Lock is Active

- Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.

- 1 **In Locks menu, PIN Entry** ➔ ➔ **Switch On/Off** ➔
- 2 **On** ➔ ➔ **Enter PIN** ➔

Secure Remote Lock

Lock a lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on.

For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.14-21) or contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).



Advanced

- Changing PINs
- Setting Secure Remote Lock activation message to appear (P.10-4)

Information Security

Application Lock

Restrict access to these functions:

Phone Book

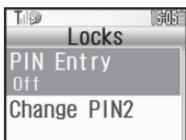
Mail

Calendar/Tasks

Notepad

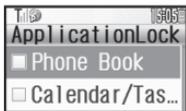
Yahoo! Keitai

- 1 → **Settings** → → **In Phone menu, Locks** →



Locks Menu

- 2 **Application Lock** →



- 3 **Select item** → (✓)

For Phone Book, select **No Refer** (to hide entry names in message lists, Call Log, etc.) or **Refer** and press .

- 4 → **Enter Handset Code**
→

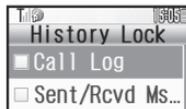
Temporary Access to Functions

- When accessing functions, enter Handset Code and press .

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/received mail records.

- 1 **In Locks menu, History Lock** →



- 2 **Select item** → (✓)

- 3 → **Enter Handset Code**
→

Temporary Access to Records

- When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press .

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.

- 1 **In Locks menu, Show Secret**
→

- 2 **On** → → **Enter Handset Code** →

When Show Secret Data is Active

- Predictive is not available for text entry.



PIN Entry

Changing PINs

Start Here [] → **Settings** [] → In Phone menu,
Locks [] → **See below**

Changing PIN

PIN Entry [] → **Change PIN** [] → Enter
current PIN [] → Enter new PIN [] →
Re-enter new PIN []

- Activate PIN Entry first.

Changing PIN2

Change PIN2 [] → Enter current PIN2 [] []
→ Enter new PIN2 [] [] → Re-enter new PIN2
[] []

Secure Remote Lock

Setting Secure Remote Lock activation message to appear

Start Here [] → **Settings** [] → In Phone menu,
Locks [] → **Lock Message** [] → **See below**

Saving Message

Message [] → Enter Handset Code [] []
Enter message [] → Yes []

Checking Message

Check Message []

Showing/Hiding Message

Display Setting [] → Show or Don't Show
[] [] → Enter Handset Code [] []



Data Folder (Pictures etc.)	11-2
Opening Data Folder	11-3
Opening Files	11-4
Managing Files & Folders	11-5

Memory Card	11-6
Using Memory Card	11-6
Additional Functions	11-8
Troubleshooting	11-10

11

Data Folder (Pictures etc.) & Memory Card



Data Folder (Pictures etc.)

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

■ Preset Folders

	Contents
Pictures*	Still images
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to DCIM)
Ring Songs-Tones*	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli*	S! Applications
Widget*	Widgets
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Books*	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Customized Screen*	Downloaded Customized Screen files
Status Templates	Combinations of Status Icon and Status Label for S! Friend's Status
Decoration Call*	Decoration Call files created on handset or obtained via mail
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

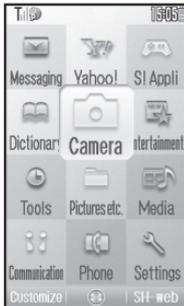
*Contains corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu shortcut.



Opening Data Folder

Data Folder appears as *Pictures etc.* on handset.

1 



2 *Pictures etc.*  



Data Folder

Checking Memory Status

[Data Folder] *Memory Status*  
 *Phone Memory or Memory Card*
 

- The category **Others**: includes Data Folder management files, Saved Pages, etc.
- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

Switching File List View

Not available for some folders.

- 1 In Data Folder, select folder  
- 2 *Manage Items*  
- 3 *Change List View*  
- 4 *Select option*  



Opening Files

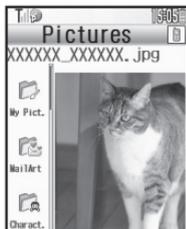
1 **Pictures etc.**



- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.
- To show/hide sub folders, select a folder and press .

2 **Select folder**

To open a sub folder, select it and press .



File List

3 **Select file**



- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press .

Handling Open Images

- Press to enlarge, or press or to open next or previous image.
- Press to rotate 90 degrees clockwise.

Attaching to Mail

After , select file **Send/Blog** **As Message**

- If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

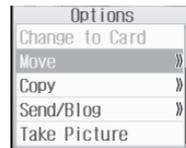
Copy Protected Files (or)

- Some functions may be unavailable.

Slide Show

Available for Pictures or DCIM folder.

1 **In file list, select file**



2 **Slide Show**

- Slide Show starts.

3 **Slide Show stops**

Changing Interval

After , **Speed** **Select speed**

- When Speed is set to *Manual*, press / or to advance or reverse frames.

Advanced

- Changing image quality
- Showing images in original size
- Changing Slide Show settings
- Using files as Wallpaper
- Using files as ringtones
- Using files as ringvideos (And more on P.11-8)



Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

May be unavailable for some folders.

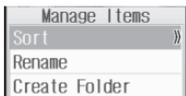
- 1 ➔ **Pictures etc.** ➔ ➔
Select folder ➔



File List

- 2 If **Download** is selected or folder is empty, skip ahead to 4.

- 3 **Manage Items** ➔



- 4 **Create Folder** ➔ ➔ Enter name ➔

Moving/Copying Files

Some files may not be moved/copied.

- 1 In file list, select file ➔
- 2 **Move or Copy** ➔ ➔
Phone or Memory Card ➔
 - For still images, select **Pictures** or **Mail Art** and press .
- 3 Select folder ➔
- 4 **Move here or Copy here** ➔

Selecting Multiple Files

- 1 In file list,
- 2 Select file ➔
 - Repeat 2 as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with and press .)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders.
Only handset folders can be hidden.

- 1 In file list, select folder ➔
- 2 **Set Secret** ➔ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔

Accessing Secret Folders (Unlock Temporarily)

- [File List] ➔ **Unlock Temp.** ➔
➔ Enter Handset Code ➔

Canceling Secret

- Unlock Secret folders temporarily and select Secret folder ➔ ➔
Unset Secret ➔ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔

Advanced

- Renaming folders ● Opening file properties ● Renaming files ● Sorting files ● Deleting files & created folders ● Handling SVG files (P.11-9)



Using Memory Card

Use microSD™/microSDHC™ Memory Card (hereafter "Memory Card") to save and organize files for use on 832SH s. Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see P.14-21 "microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility."

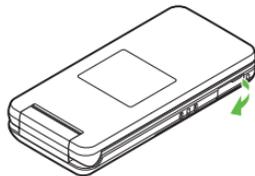
Important Memory Card Usage Notes

- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.
- Keep Memory Cards out of infant's reach; may cause suffocation if swallowed.
- Do not touch terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- Be careful not to erase or overwrite files accidentally.

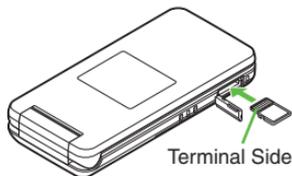
Inserting & Removing

Turn handset power off first.

1 Open cover

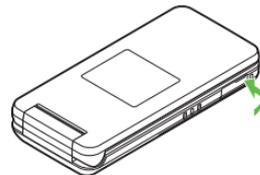


2 Insert card



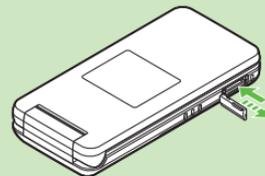
- With terminal side up, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.

3 Close cover



If Appears after Power On

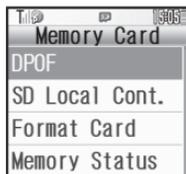
- Memory Card may not be inserted properly; reinsert the card.
- #### Removing Memory Card
- Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.



Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.

- 1 ➔ **Settings** ➔ ➔ ➔ **Connectivity** ➔ **Memory Card** ➔



- 2 **Format Card** ➔ ➔ **Yes** ➔

- Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until format is complete.

- 3 **Enter Handset Code** ➔



- 4 **Yes** ➔

- To cancel, choose **No** and press .

Precaution

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.

Opening Memory Card Files

- 1 ➔ **Pictures etc.** ➔
- 2 ➔ **Change to Card** ➔



appears

- Memory Card Data Folder opens.

- 3 **Select folder** ➔

To open a sub folder, select it and press .

- 4 **Select file** ➔

Advanced

- Using HTML files on Memory Card (P.11-9)



File/Folder View Settings

Changing image quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ● → <i>Image Quality</i> (<i>Picture Quality for Flash® files</i>) → ● → Select quality → ●
Showing images in original size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ● → <i>Switch Display</i> → ● → <i>Original Size</i> → ●
Changing Slide Show settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Start Here</i> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ● → <i>Slide Show</i> → ● → <i>See below</i>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Playing Once</i> <i>Repeat</i> → ● → <i>Off</i> → ●
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Playing Music</i> <i>BGM Settings</i> → ● → <i>Switch On/Off</i> → ● → <i>On</i> → ●
Hiding Softkeys in image view	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ● → <i>SW GuideDisplay</i> → ● → <i>Off</i> → ●

Using Files/Folders

Using files as Wallpaper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ● → <i>Set as Wallpaper</i> → ● → ● → ● ● For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option and press ●.
Using files as ringtones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ● → <i>Set as Ringtone</i> → ● → ● → Select item → ● ● If prompted, enter ring time and press ●. ● If a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.
Using files as ringvideos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → <i>Videos</i> → ● → ● → Select file → ● → <i>Set as Ring Video</i> → ● → ● → Select item → ● ● If prompted, enter ring time and press ●.
Saving Phone Book entries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → ● → <i>Save to Ph.Book</i> → ● → <i>As New Entry</i> → ● → <i>Complete other fields</i> → ● ● To add to an existing entry, select <i>As New Detail</i>.
Activating mobile camera, etc. in corresponding folders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → ● → <i>Take Picture, Record Video or Record Voice</i> → ●



Managing Files/Folders

Renaming folders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select folder → [F4] → <i>Manage Items</i> → ● → <i>Rename</i> → ● → Enter name → ● <p>● Assign different names to folders within a layer.</p>
Opening file properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → [F4] → <i>Details</i> → ●
Renaming files	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → Select file → [F4] → <i>Manage Items</i> → ● → <i>Rename</i> → ● → Enter name → ●
Sorting files	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → [F4] → <i>Manage Items</i> → ● → Sort → ● → Select method → ● <p>● To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.</p>
Deleting files & created folders	<p>[Start Here] ● → <i>Pictures etc.</i> → ● → Select folder → ● → See below</p> <p>Single Files</p> <p>Select file → [F4] → <i>Delete</i> → ● → Yes → ●</p>
	<p>Folder & Files Within</p> <p>Select folder → [F4] → <i>Delete</i> → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → Yes → ●</p>

Handling SVG files

Line Scroll



Page Scroll

[2] (Up), [8] (Down), [6] (Right), [4] (Left)

Zoom

[1] (Zoom out), [3] (Zoom in)

Rotate

[7] (Counterclockwise), [9] (Clockwise)

Key Action Mode

[0] 1/2

Default View

[5] 1/2

Memory Card

Using HTML files on Memory Card

● → *Settings* → ● → [Connectivity] →

Memory Card → ● → *SD Local Cont.* → ● →

Select title → ●



Managing Files/Folders

? Cannot copy files

- Files may be copy/forward protected. (If a copy/forward protected file is included in selected files, only the remaining files are copied.)

? Copied/moved files cannot be used on PCs, etc.

- Some files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.

? Cannot sort files properly

- Check the number of files/folders in the folder. Files/folders in folders containing 241 or more files/folders are sorted per 240 files/folders in the order they were saved. The order may change when a file/folder is deleted, etc.

? Cannot use some characters in file/folder names

- Single-byte Symbols ¥, /, :, ;, ,, <, >, /, ?, # and " are not supported.



Infrared	12-2
Transferring Files via Infrared	12-3
Mass Storage	12-5
Connecting PC	12-5
Backup	12-6
Basics	12-6
Backup & Restore.....	12-7

S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)	12-8
About SAB.....	12-8
Backup & Restore	12-10
Additional Functions	12-11
Troubleshooting	12-12

12

Connectivity & File Backup



Infrared

Wirelessly transfer files between 832SH s and compatible devices.

Transferable Files

Phone Book	Received Msg.
Calendar	Sent Messages
Tasks	Drafts
Notepad	Templates
Bookmarks	Data Folder

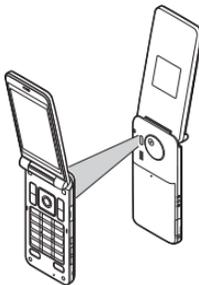
- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly. For details, see "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.

- Handset cannot receive connection requests during Software Update.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Do not look into Infrared Port during infrared transmissions. Eyesight may be affected.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

- Four-digit code required for Infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)



Transferring Files via Infrared

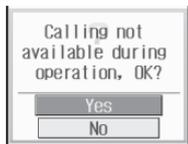
Receiving Files

1 (Long)



- Infrared is activated. (Alternatively, activate it via Main Menu.)
- Handset receives files if sent within three minutes.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.
- To cancel Infrared, Long Press .

2 Connection request arrives



Request Window

3 Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press .

Subsequent Operations

■ One File Transfer

Yes    Yes  

- If storage media confirmation appears, select media and press .

■ All File Transfer (Adding Files)

Yes    Enter Handset Code 

  Enter Authorization Code 

  *As New Items*  

■ All File Transfer (Overwriting Existing Files)

Yes    Enter Handset Code 

  Enter Authorization Code 

  *DeleteAll&Save*    Yes

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Advanced

-   Activating Infrared via Main Menu (P.12-11)



Sending Files

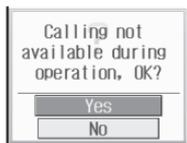
One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

- 1  ➔ **Select entry** ➔  ➔ **Send Entry** ➔ 



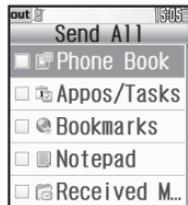
- 2 **Via Infrared** ➔ 



- 3 **Yes** ➔  ➔ **Transfer starts**
- When complete, entry search window returns.

All File Transfer

- 1  ➔ **Settings** ➔  ➔  ➔ **Connectivity** ➔ **Infrared** ➔ 
- 2 **Send All** ➔ 
- 3 **Yes** ➔  ➔ **Enter Handset Code** ➔ 



- 4 **Select item** ➔  (/✓) ➔ **Complete selection** ➔ 
- 5 **Enter Authorization Code** ➔  ➔ **Transfer starts** ➔ 

Sending Phone Book

- In 5, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures:
Yes or No ➔ 

Advanced

-   Sending My Details  Sending non-Phone Book files (P.12-11)

Connecting PC

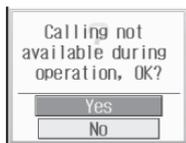
Accessing Memory Card from PC

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing card from handset.

- USB Cable may be purchased separately.
- If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.

1 ➔ **Settings** ➔ ➔ ➔ **Connectivity** ➔ **USB Mode** ➔

2 **Mass Storage** ➔



3 **Yes** ➔

4 **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**

- Use PC to access Memory Card.

5 ➔ **Yes** ➔ ➔ **Connection ends**

- Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Utility Software (Japanese)

For more PC-related operations, download Utility Software (including USB Cable driver) from the following URL.

- **Utility Software**
<http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/download/tools/utility/>

Mobile Data Communication Fees

- Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA via USB Cable may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time.



Basics

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.

Supported Items

Select items to back up, or transfer all at once.

Items with * are selectable at once via **Check Selection** in Options menu.

Phone Book*	Drafts*
Calendar*	Templates
Tasks*	Contents Keys
Bookmarks*	Data Folder
Notepad*	Mail Groups
Received Msg.*	User Dictionary
Sent Messages*	

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly. For details, see "Troubleshooting" at the end of this chapter.

Transferring All Items

- Use blank Memory Card for **Backup All Items**. Do not use the card to save other files after **Backup All Items**; backed up content may not be restored properly.

Contents Keys

- Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.



Backup & Restore

Handset to Memory Card

Follow these steps to back up selected items at once:

- 1 → **Settings** → → → **Connectivity** → **Backup/Restore** →



Backup/Restore Menu

- 2 **Backup Selected Items** → → **Enter Handset Code** →
- 3 **Yes** →
- 4 **Select item** → (□/✓) → **Complete selection**
 - For *Phone Book*, confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** or **No** and press .

- 5 → **Yes** →
 - To cancel, press .

- 6 **Backup complete** → →

Selecting Multiple Items at Once

In 4, → **Select option** → →

From 5

Selecting/Canceling All Items

In 4, → **Check All or Uncheck All**

→

Memory Card to Handset

Follow these steps to restore selected items:

(Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current--with the exception of Contents Keys--handset content.)

- 1 **In Backup/Restore menu, Restore Selected Items** → → **Enter Handset Code** →
- 2 **Yes** →
- 3 **Select item** → (□/✓) → **Complete selection**

- 4
 - If no file list appears, skip ahead to 7.

- 5 **Select file** →
 - Repeat 5 to complete selection.

- 6

- 7 **Yes** →
 - To cancel, press .

- 8 **Restore complete** → →

Selecting Multiple Items at Once

In 3, → **Select option** → →

From 4

Selecting/Canceling All Items

In 3, → **Check All or Uncheck All**

→

Changing Restoration Method

After 3, select item → → **Chg. to Add Mode or Chg. to Overwrite Mode** → → From 4

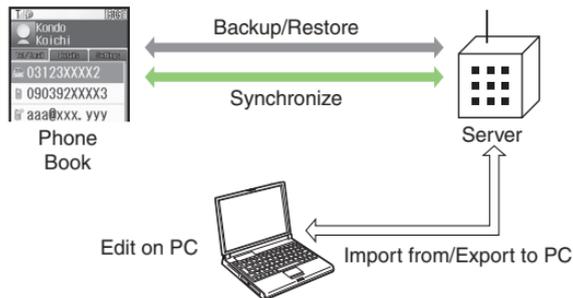
Advanced

- Backing up all items ● Encoding data for backup ● Restoring all items ● Deleting backup files (P.12-11)



About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (P.12-9).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see SoftBank Mobile Website (P.14-21).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

Auto Synchronization

- When subscribed to SAB, Network Information retrieval activates auto synchronization (Set Auto Sync: **On**, Set Frequency: **After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.)**, Set Sync Mode: **Synchronize**); Phone Book changes are added to SAB automatically.
- Cancel auto synchronization as needed. However, it reactivates after Network Information retrieval.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/ Restore	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB ¹
	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book ²
Synchronize	Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB ³
	Oneway-Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB ⁴
	Oneway-Sever	Add SAB changes to Phone Book ⁵
Edit on PC	Import from PC	Upload PC address book info to SAB
	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
	Sync Lock	Prevent synchronization from handset
Send Notice ⁶	Birthday Notification	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification ⁷	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification ⁸	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	Tomodachi Email Filter ⁹	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

¹ Any existing SAB content is deleted.

² Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

³ If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

⁴ Unrelated SAB changes remain.

⁵ Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

⁶ Access this function via handset (My SoftBank; Japanese) or a PC.

⁷ Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.

⁸ Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.

⁹ Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.



Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank Shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank (Japanese).



Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, user ID and password arrive via SMS.

- User ID and password are required to use SAB via a PC.



Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Precautions

■ Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Picture, Tone/Video, Vibration

■ Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion

- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting **Synchronize**, **Oneway-Client** or **Backup** deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting **Synchronize**, **Oneway-Sever** or **Restore** deletes all Phone Book content.

■ Phone Book ⇄ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

■ Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

■ SAB Transfers to New Handsets

- **SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets**
SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- **Other 3G Handsets**
SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- **V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series**
Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.

■ When Double Number is Active

Regardless of usage mode setting, all Phone Book content is backed up.

Advanced

- 👉 ● Canceling auto synchronization (P.12-11)

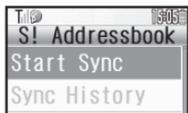


Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

Any existing SAB content is deleted.

- 1 → **Phone** → → **S! Addressbook Backup** →



S! Addressbook Menu

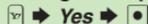
- 2 **Start Sync** → → **Backup** →

- 3 **Yes** → → **Enter Handset Code** →

- Backup starts; when complete, details appear.

- 4 → **Backup complete**

Canceling Backup



Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

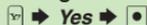
- 1 In S! Addressbook menu, **Start Sync** → → **Restore** →

- 2 **Yes** → → **Enter Handset Code** →

- Restore starts; when complete, details appear.

- 3 → **Restore complete**

Canceling Restore



Synchronizing Phone Book

Synchronize Options:

Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB
Oneway-Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Oneway-Sever	Add SAB changes to Phone Book

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via Synchronize regardless of selection.

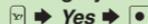
- 1 In S! Addressbook menu, **Start Sync** → → **Select option** →

- 2 **Yes** → → **Enter Handset Code** →

- Synchronization starts; when complete, details appear.

- 3 → **Synchronization complete**

Canceling Synchronization



Advanced

- Changing auto synchronization settings
- Confirming password
- Opening log (P.12-11)

Infrared	
Activating Infrared via Main Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Connectivity → Infrared → ☐ → Switch On/Off → ☐ → On(3 min.) → ☐
Sending My Details	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → 0:22 → ☐ → Send My Card → ☐ → Via Infrared → ☐ → Yes → ☐ → Transfer starts
Sending non-Phone Book files	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In file list, select file → ☐ → Send (or Send/Blog) → ☐ → Via Infrared → ☐ → Yes → ☐ → Transfer starts

Backup

Backup & Restore

Backing up all items	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Connectivity → Backup/Restore → ☐ → Backup All Items → ☐ → Enter Handset Code → ☐ → Yes → ☐ → Yes → ☐ → Backup complete → ☐ → ☐
Encoding data for backup	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Connectivity → Backup/Restore → ☐ → Settings/Manage → ☐ → Encode Settings → ☐ → Select item → ☐ → On → ☐ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.
Restoring all items	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Connectivity → Backup/Restore → ☐ → Restore All Items → ☐ → Enter Handset Code → ☐ → Yes → ☐ → Yes → ☐ → Restore complete → ☐ → ☐

Backup Files

Deleting backup files	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Settings → ☐ → ☐ Connectivity → Backup/Restore → ☐ → Settings/Manage → ☐ → File Management → ☐ → Select item → ☐ → Select file → ☐ (☐/☑) → Complete selection → ☐ → Yes → ☐
-----------------------	---

S! Addressbook Back-up

Canceling auto synchronization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Phone → ☐ → S! Addressbook Backup → ☐ → Set Auto Sync → ☐ → Enter Handset Code → ☐ → Set On/Off → ☐ → Off → ☐
Changing auto synchronization settings	<p>Start Here ☐ → Phone → ☐ → S! Addressbook Backup → ☐ → Set Auto Sync → ☐ → Enter Handset Code → ☐ → See below</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set Set On/Off to On beforehand. <p>Changing Auto Sync Frequency</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set Frequency → ☐ → Select frequency → ☐ → Enter/select date/time/day of the week → ☐ • For After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.), omit steps for date, time, etc. <p>Changing Auto Sync Command</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set Sync Mode → ☐ → Select command → ☐
Confirming password	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → メニューリスト → ☐ → My SoftBank → ☐ → English → ☐ → Password confirmation for S! Address Book → ☐ • Follow onscreen instructions.
Opening log	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ → Phone → ☐ → S! Addressbook Backup → ☐ → Sync History → ☐ → Select record → ☐



File Transfer

? Some files are not received

- If storage limit is reached during transfers, remaining files will not be received.

? Cannot receive/accept connection requests even when Infrared is *On*

- Handset may not be in Standby.
- Keypad Lock/Function Lock may be active.
- Software Update may be in progress.

? Phone Book settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
 - Category, Tone/Video, Vibration, Secret
- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; send the image separately and reassign it.

? Calendar/Tasks settings are lost

- One file transfer resets these settings:
 - Alarm Tone/Video, Secret, S! Friend's Status

? Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Large Bookmarks may not be received correctly.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

? Messages are not saved properly on handset

- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Messages received via One File Transfer are saved to Other Documents folder and cannot be used as messages.
- Sky Mail may be received as S! Mail when transferred from other SoftBank handsets via All File Transfer.
- In All File Transfers, overwriting messaging folders deletes sort keys.

? Messages are not saved properly on recipient devices

- Mail Notices are saved as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- When sending messages to other handset models via All File Transfer, Spam Folder messages may be saved to the incoming message folder.
- When sending messages in Drafts to other handset models via All File Transfer, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

? Cannot find files in DCIM folder

- Received files in DCIM folder are saved to Pictures folder.

Infrared

? Infrared transfer fails

- Infrared Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.; clean with soft cloth.
- Transfers may fail in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment.



Backup & Restore

? Backup fails

- Check handset/Memory Card memory; backup may fail if the memory is low.

? Some files are not restored

- If storage limit is reached during Restore, remaining files will not be restored.

? Cannot use backup files on other SoftBank handsets or PCs

- Some backup files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs.

? Cannot open backup files

- Some backup files may open only after being restored to handset.

? Phone Book settings are lost

- Picture setting may be lost depending on image; send the image separately and reassign it.

? Messages are not saved properly

- Transfer may delete sort keys.
- Mail Notices are restored as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

? Bookmarks are not saved properly

- Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are all backed up as a single file.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

■ Exporting Backed Up Data to Other SoftBank Handsets

? Messages are not saved properly

- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)
- When restoring draft messages, only the first entered recipient may remain or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

■ Importing Data Backed Up on Other SoftBank Handsets

? Messages are not saved properly

- Messages may not be restored depending on the size.
- Sky Mail may be restored as S! Mail.



Date & Time	13-2
Display & Illumination	13-3
Language.....	13-3
Image & Text.....	13-3
Display & Key Illumination	13-3
External Display.....	13-4
Standby Display.....	13-4
Key Illumination	13-4

Ringtones & Sounds	13-5
Handset Response.....	13-5
System Sounds	13-5
Additional Sound Settings	13-5
Connectivity	13-6
Network	13-6
IP Service.....	13-7
Location Information.....	13-7
Reset.....	13-8
Restoring Default Settings.....	13-8

13

Handset Customization



🔧 Date & Time Settings

Date & Time

[Start Here](#) ➤ Settings ➤ In Phone menu, *Date & Time* ➤

Setting the date and time	<i>Set Date/Time</i> ➤ Enter the year ➤ Enter the month ➤ Enter the day ➤ Enter the time ➤
Correcting Clock manually	<i>Time Correction</i> ➤ <i>Manual</i> ➤ <i>Yes</i> ➤
Disabling auto Clock correction	<i>Time Correction</i> ➤ <i>Auto Corr. Setting</i> ➤ <i>Off</i> ➤
Setting auto Clock correction timing	<i>Time Correction</i> ➤ <i>Auto Corr. Setting</i> ➤ <i>On</i> ➤ Select item ➤ (□/✓) ➤ [Y] ➤ [RS]
Activating Daylight Saving	<i>Daylight Save</i> ➤ <i>On</i> ➤
Changing Time Zone	<i>Set Time Zone</i> ➤ Select area ➤
Adding custom time zone	<i>Set Time Zone</i> ➤ Enter city name ➤ + or - ➤ Enter time difference ➤
Changing time format to 12 hour	<i>Time Format</i> ➤ <i>12 Hour</i> ➤
Changing date format	<i>Date Format</i> ➤ Select option ➤
Starting the Calendar week on Monday	<i>Calendar Form.</i> ➤ <i>Mon-Sun</i> ➤



⌘ Display & Illumination Settings 1

Language

[Start Here](#) [] ➔ **Settings** ➔ [] ➔ Phone menu

Switching interface between Japanese and English

Language or 言語選択 ➔ [] ➔ **English** or 日本語 ➔ []

Image & Text

[Start Here](#) [] ➔ **Settings** ➔ [] ➔ In Phone menu, **Display** ➔ []

Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc.

System Graphs ➔ [] ➔ **Select item** ➔ [] ➔ **Preset (or Pattern 1 to Pattern 3)**
➔ []

Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc.

System Graphs ➔ [] ➔ **Select item** ➔ [] ➔ **Select folder** ➔ [] ➔ **Select image** ➔ [] ➔ **Specify image area** ➔ []
• Some images may be usable without specifying image area.

Showing Customized Screen for incoming calls, etc.

System Graphs ➔ [] ➔ **Select item** ➔ [] ➔ **Customized Screen** ➔ [] ➔ []
• Not available for **Power On** or **Power Off**.

Changing font of numbers entered in Standby

Dial Number ➔ [] ➔ **Select pattern** ➔ []

Showing a message each time handset is turned on

Greeting Msg. ➔ [] ➔ **Edit Message** ➔ [] ➔ **Enter message** ➔ [] ➔ **Switch On/Off** ➔ [] ➔ **On** ➔ []

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, press  in System Graphs menu to switch modes.

Display & Key Illumination

[Start Here](#) [] ➔ **Settings** ➔ [] ➔ In Phone menu, **Display** ➔ []

Disabling display transition effects

Display Effects ➔ [] ➔ **Off** ➔ []

Changing Display/Keypad Backlight illumination time

Backlight ➔ [] ➔ **Time Out** ➔ [] ➔ **Select time** ➔ []

Changing Display Brightness

Backlight ➔ [] ➔ **Brightness** ➔ [] ➔ **Adjust level** ➔ []

Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off

Display Saving ➔ [] ➔ **Select period** ➔ []



Display & Illumination Settings 2

External Display

[Start Here](#) **Settings** **In Phone menu, Display** **Ext. Display**

Changing inactivity time after which External Display turns off

Duration **Select time**

Hiding new received messages

Messages **Not Display**

Hiding caller info

Caller Display **Off**

Changing Clock view

Disp. Date&Time **Select type**

Changing Clock font

Clock Type **Select pattern**

Standby Display

[Start Here](#) **Settings** **In Phone menu, Display** **Standby Display**

Changing Clock/Calendar

Clock/Calendar **Select type**

Showing Network service provider name in Standby

Operator Name **On**

Key Illumination

[Start Here](#) **Settings** **Phone menu**

Disabling Keypad light illumination

Set Key Light **Off**



🔧 Ringtone & Sound Settings

Handset Response

[Start Here](#) ➤ ➤ **Settings** ➤ ➤ In Phone menu, **Sounds & Alerts** ➤ ➤

Changing ringtone volume	Volume ➤ ➤ Select item ➤ ➤ Adjust level ➤ ➤
Selecting illumination option for incoming transmissions	Event Light ➤ ➤ Select item ➤ ➤ On, Link to Sound or Off ➤ ➤
Enabling/disabling illumination for missed incoming transmissions	Status Light ➤ ➤ Select item ➤ ➤ On or Off ➤ ➤
Answering calls with other keys	Any Key Answer ➤ ➤ On ➤ ➤ • Use 0*# - 9, *, #, *, #, *, #, *, # or * in addition to ↵.

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode, press **V** in Volume menu or Event Light menu to switch modes.

System Sounds

[Start Here](#) ➤ ➤ **Settings** ➤ ➤ In Phone menu, **Sounds & Alerts** ➤ ➤

Enabling Keypad Tones	System Sounds ➤ ➤ Keypad Tones ➤ ➤ Select tone ➤ ➤
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	System Sounds ➤ ➤ S! Circle Talk ➤ ➤ Select tone ➤ ➤
Changing other System Sounds	System Sounds ➤ ➤ Select item ➤ ➤ Tone or Sound ➤ ➤ Select folder ➤ ➤ Select tone/file ➤ ➤ • For files with limited usage period, choose Yes and press Y .
Disabling System Sounds	System Sounds ➤ ➤ Select item ➤ ➤ Tone or Sound ➤ ➤ Off ➤ ➤ • Not available for S! Circle Talk .
Changing System Sound duration	System Sounds ➤ ➤ Select item ➤ ➤ Duration ➤ ➤ Select/enter time ➤ ➤ • Not available for Keypad Tones or S! Circle Talk .
Changing System Sound volume	Volume ➤ ➤ General Volume ➤ ➤ Adjust level ➤ ➤

Additional Sound Settings

[Start Here](#) ➤ ➤ **Settings** ➤ ➤ Phone menu

Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	Ringer Output ➤ ➤ Earphone ➤ ➤
Activating Speaker surround	Sounds & Alerts ➤ ➤ Surround ➤ ➤ On ➤ ➤



Connectivity Settings 1

Network

Start Here  **Settings**  **Network** 

Selecting a Network manually	Select Network  Manual  Select Network 
Adding preferred Networks	Select Network  Set Preferred  Select target location  Insert  Select Network 
Adding preferred Networks to the end	Select Network  Set Preferred  Add to End  Select Network 
Deleting preferred Networks	Select Network  Set Preferred  Select Network  Delete 
Adding Networks	<p>Select Network  Add New NW  Add  Enter country code  Enter Network code  Enter name  Select NW Type  Select type </p> <p>• After selecting Add New NW and pressing , Network list appears if Network has already been added. To add more, press  again and proceed.</p>
Editing Networks	Select Network  Add New NW  Select Network  Change  Edit in the same manner as adding Networks 
Deleting Networks	Select Network  Add New NW  Select Network  Delete 
Switching Network services manually	Select Service  Manual  Select service 
Retrieving Network Information	Retrieve NW Info  Yes 
Checking Network status	Network Info 
Editing access point names for external devices	External Device  Select name  Edit 
Clearing access point names for external devices	External Device  Reset  Enter Handset Code 



⌘ Connectivity Settings 2

IP Service

[Start Here](#) → **Settings** → **In Phone menu, Locks**

Disabling IP Service

IP Service Setting → **Off** → **Enter Handset Code**

- When **Off**, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Decoration Call, S! Appli Notification Setting and Mobile Widget Notification Setting are disabled.

Location Information

[Start Here](#) → **Settings** → **Network** → **Location Info**

Adding/editing Location Information destination URLs

URL Setting → **<Empty> (or select URL)** → **Edit** → **Enter URL**

- Default URL is not editable.

Specifying Location Information destination URL

URL Setting → **Select URL**

Viewing Location Information destination URL

URL Setting → **Select URL** → **Display**

Deleting Location Information destination URLs

URL Setting → **Select URL** → **Delete** → **Yes**

Hiding Location Information

Datum On/Off → **Off** → **Enter Handset Code**

Changing Location Information confirmation option

Location Prop. → **Select option** → **Enter Handset Code**



Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings

[Start Here](#)   **Settings**   **In Phone menu, Master Reset**  

Restoring default handset settings

Reset Settings   **Enter Handset Code**   **Yes**   **Yes**  

- Some default settings may not be restored.

Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.

Reset All   **Enter Handset Code**   **Yes**   **Yes**  

- Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications.
- Handset Code returns to the default setting.

- A confirmation may appear before entering Handset Code; end the current function to proceed.
- When Double Number is active, regardless of usage mode setting, Reset Settings restores all default settings (Double Number is canceled), and Reset All clears all user files.



USIM Card	14-2
About USIM Card	14-2
USIM Card Installation.....	14-3
Battery	14-4
Battery Installation.....	14-4
Software Update	14-5
Troubleshooting	14-6
Key Assignments	14-8
Pager Codes	14-10
Pager Code List	14-10

Character Codes	14-11
Character Code List	14-11
Weather Indicators	14-17
Weather Indicator List	14-17
Specifications	14-18
Memory Card Structure & Contents ...	14-22
Menu List	14-23
Index	14-30
Warranty & Service	14-37
Customer Service	14-38

14

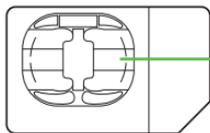
Appendix



About USIM Card

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Precautions



IC Chip

- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank Mobile is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Clean with soft dry cloth.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank Mobile.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank Mobile upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank Mobile is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38).

USIM PINs

There are two user-settable Security Codes for USIM Card; both are **9999** by default.

PIN	Security Code used for PIN Entry to prevent unauthorized use of handset
PIN2	Required to clear Call Costs and to set Max Cost, etc.

PIN Lock

- Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock, limiting handset use.

Canceling PIN Lock

- Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps:

Enter PUK Code ➔ ➔ **Enter new PIN/PIN2** ➔ ➔ **Re-enter new PIN/PIN2** ➔

- Write down PUK code.

PUK Lock

- Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times activates PUK Lock, disabling handset. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (P.14-38) for recovery.

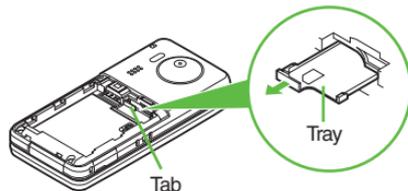


USIM Card Installation

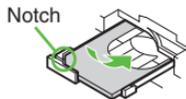
- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

Inserting

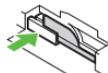
- 1 Remove battery (P.14-4)
- 2 Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks



- 3 Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing up



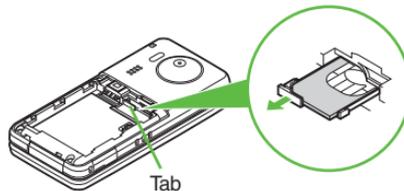
- 4 Push in Tray fully



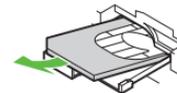
- Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

Removing

- 1 Remove battery
- 2 Using Tab, pull out Tray as shown until it clicks



- 3 Lift and slide out USIM Card as shown



- Reinstall battery.
- Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications and BookSurfing® may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.



Battery Installation

About Battery

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

Lithium-ion Battery

- This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.



Li-ion00

- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

Inserting & Removing

1 Remove cover



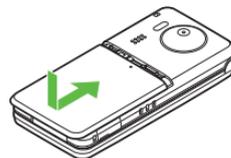
- Press and slide cover then lift as shown.

2 Insert battery



- With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

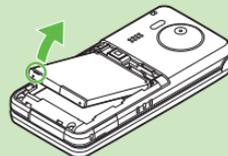
3 Close cover



- Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

Removing

- Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.



Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

Precautions

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank Mobile cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).

1 **Settings** **In Phone menu, Software Update**

2 **Software Update**



- Follow onscreen instructions.

Setting Update Period (Japanese)

In **Update Period**

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Update Result

In **Update Result**

Scheduled Update

Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

Update success notification appears and handset reboots.

After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result

While Information window appears, **Update Result**

Reboot Failure

- If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.14-38).



Troubleshooting

■ General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn on	Was  pressed long enough?	Press  longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).
Handset won't respond	Is Switch On/Off in PIN Entry On ?	If On , PIN is required. Enter PIN according to onscreen prompt.
Insert USIM Card appears	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with dry cloth and re-insert.
REFRESH appears and handset returns to Standby	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
Keypad won't respond	Keypad Lock may be active ( appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-19).
	Function Lock may be active ( appears).	Cancel Function Lock (P.10-2).

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (P.10-3).
Cannot use Predictive	Show Secret Data may be active.	Cancel Show Secret Data.
Handset/AC Charger feels warm	Handset/AC Charger may warm while charging.	Unless handset/AC Charger is too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to prevent burn injuries.
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 832SH s-formatted Memory Cards.
Clock settings are lost	Did you leave handset without battery?	Clock settings remain even when removing battery for replacement, etc. However, if handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one for an extended period of time (approximately one hour), Clock will need to be reset.



Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges slowly	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).
	Battery, AC Charger, or Charging Terminals, or Device Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.	Clean terminals, connector and Port with a dry cotton swab and retry.
	Charger, etc. may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger, etc. only; others may damage battery.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce S! Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/ Backlight time, etc.



Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1	あいうえお あいうえお	アイウエオ アイウエオ	@./_-1 □ (space)	1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4	たちつとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpars7	7	7
8	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0	わをんー ・	ワヲンー ・ ・ _1	0	0	0
✕	Log, Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List ³				✕ + P (pause) ? - ²
#	、。 # (line break) ? ! □ (space)		、。 # (line break) ?! □ (space)	#	

¹ - is available only in single-byte katakana entry.

² Available for phone number entry; some characters may not be enterable in some windows.

³ May not be enterable in some windows.



Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
	Conversion (up) ⁴	Cursor up			
	Conversion (down) ⁵	Cursor down ↓ (line break)			
	Cursor left				
	Cursor right				
	Switch entry modes (except during conversion)				
	Toggle Personal Mode ⁶	_____	Toggle Personal Mode ^{6,7}	_____	
	Toggle case (for some characters)			_____	
	_____	Toggle mode (upper/ lower and lower case)		_____	
	Delete one character				
	Cancel conversion	_____	Cancel conversion ⁷	_____	Delete code
 (Long)	Delete before or after cursor				
	Recover characters deleted with				
	Re-convert ⁸	_____	Re-convert ^{7,8}	_____	
	OK				
	Phonetic Conversion ⁶	_____			
	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion ⁶	_____			

⁴Cursor moves up except during conversion.

⁵Cursor moves down except during conversion.

⁶Available during conversion.

⁷Available only in single-byte alphanumeric entry.

⁸Press immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them.



Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press  to switch immediately after character entry.

Double-byte Upper Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			*1
	8	や	(ゆ)	よ	*	#	Space		*2
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	ゝ	ゞ	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte Upper Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&			*1
	8	ヤ	(ユ)	ヨ	*	#	Space		*2
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	ヰ	ヱ	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte Lower Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			つ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	や		ゆ		よ					*2
	9										
	0				ゝ	ゞ					

Single-byte Lower Case

		Second Digit (Press Next)									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First Digit (Press First)	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ツ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ヤ		ユ		ヨ					*2
	9										
	0				ヰ	ヱ					

*1 Press   to insert  (line break) in mail message text, Notepad, etc.

*2 Press   to toggle upper and lower case modes.



Character Code List

First Three Digits										Last Digit										First Three Digits										Last Digit										
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
010										043	そ	と	だ	ち	つ	づ	て	で			080	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	171	迂	雨	卵	鶉	窺	丑	確	白	渦
011	↓	↑	↖	↗	↘	↙	↕	↔	↔	044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	ば	ば			081	上	上	上	上	上	上	上	上	上	172	唄	蔚	鶯	姥	既	浦	瓜	閨	樽
012	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	045	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	ば	ば			082	上	上	上	上	上	上	上	上	上	173	云	運	雲	雲	雲	雲	雲	雲	雲
013	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	046	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	ば	ば			083	上	上	上	上	上	上	上	上	上										
014	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	047	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	ば	ば													173									
015	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	048	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	ば	ば													174	曳	米	永	泳	洩	益	駅	悦	謁
016	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠												130	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	馱	悅	謁
017	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	050	ア	ア	イ	ウ	ウ	エ	エ	オ			131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	176	閱	榎	厭	厭	園	堰	奄	煙	延
018	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	051	オ	カ	キ	ク	ク	ケ	ケ	コ			132	⑳	㉑	㉒	㉓	㉔	㉕	㉖	㉗	㉘	177	掩	援	撥	演	演	炎	焰	煙	燕
019	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	052	オ	カ	キ	ク	ク	ケ	ケ	コ			133	X	ミ	キ	キ	キ	キ	キ	キ	キ	178	艶	苑	菀	遠	鉛	鴛	塹		
020	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	053	ソ	タ	チ	チ	ツ	ツ	テ	テ			134	㉙	㉚	㉛	㉜	㉝	㉞	㉟	㊱	㊲										
021	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	054	ト	ト	ヒ	ビ	ミ	ミ	マ	マ			135	km	mg	kg	cc	m ³					178									
022	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	055	ト	ヒ	ビ	ミ	マ	マ	ハ	ハ			136							No.	KK	TEL	179	凹	央	奥	往	応				
023	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	056	ヒ	ボ	ビ	ミ	マ	マ	ハ	ハ			137	㊳	㊴	㊵	㊶	㊷	㊸	㊹	㊺	㊻	180	押	旺	横	欧	毆	王	翁	襖	鶯
024	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	057	ユ	ヨ	ヨ	ラ	ル	レ	カ	カ			138	㊼	㊽	㊾	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	181	鷗	黄	冲	沖	荻	億	屋	臆	桶
026	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	058	ヱ	エ	エ	ラ	ル	レ	カ	カ			139	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	㊿	182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	厩	音	
027	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	060	A	B	Γ	Δ	E	Z	H	Θ	I											182										
028	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	061	K	Λ	M	N	Ξ	O	Π	P	Σ	T	160	亜	唾	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	始	逢										
029	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	∠	062	Υ	Φ	X	ψ	Ω	α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η	161	葵	茜	穉	患	握	渥	旭	芦	鯨								
031										063													162	梓	庄	幹	撥	宛	蛇	鮪	綸	綾								
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ	163	鮎	或	粟	恰	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇									
033	A	B	C	D	E	F	G			065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω					164	鞍	杏																
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	070	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	164																		
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С	Ы	165	威	尉	惟	愈	慰	易	倚	為	遺	異								
036	a	b	c	d	e					072	T	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	166	移	維	縉	胃	萎	衣	謂	良	達	異								
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	073	Б	Э	Ю	Я								167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	沓	益	逸							
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	074												167	福	茨	芋	鱗	允	印	咽	員	因	姻							
039	z										075	б	в	г	д	е	ж	з	и	й	а	168	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭													
040	あ	い	う	え	お					076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у	170	院	陰	隱	韻	吋														
041	お	か	き	く	け	こ				077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э																				
042	こ	さ	し	す	せ	そ				078	ю	я									170																			
																												</												

First Three Digits										Last Digit										First Three Digits										Last Digit									
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
198	叶	栉	樺	株	兜	甯	蒲	釜	鎌	230	掘	窟	杏	靴	書	窪	熊	隈	桑	294	夙	宿	淑	縮	肅	塾	熟	出	術	294	夙	宿	淑	縮	肅	塾	熟	出	術
199	啞	鴨	栢	茅	乾	冠	寒	刊		231	栗	綠	窳	歛	君	煎	訓	群	軍	295	述	俊	峻	縮	肅	塾	熟	出	術	295	述	俊	峻	縮	肅	塾	熟	出	術
200	粥	刈	刈	瓦	乾	冠	寒	刊		232	郡									296	旬	桶	峻	縮	肅	塾	熟	出	術	296	旬	桶	峻	縮	肅	塾	熟	出	術
201	勸	勸	卷	刈	瓦	乾	冠	寒	刊	233										297	醇	順	順	縮	肅	塾	熟	出	術	297	醇	順	順	縮	肅	塾	熟	出	術
202	幹	患	感	憤	換	敢	柑	干	棺	234	卦	契	袞	係	傾	刑	啓	圭		298	署	書	初	諸	傷	助	叙	序	徐	298	署	書	初	諸	傷	助	叙	序	徐
203	款	飲	汗	漢	潤	淮	環	監	觀	235	珪	契	袞	係	傾	刑	啓	圭		299	恕	鋤	傷	傷	傷	助	叙	序	徐	299	恕	鋤	傷	傷	傷	助	叙	序	徐
204	竿	管	貫	匱	鑑	閏	閏	閏	閏	236	携	敬	荊	係	傾	刑	啓	圭		300	娉	媵	匠	召	尚	唱	唱	唱	唱	300	娉	媵	匠	召	尚	唱	唱	唱	唱
205	筆	貫	貫	鑑	鑑	閏	閏	閏	閏	237	鷄	芸	迎	潔	券	捲	犬	軒	顯	301	妾	彭	承	省	尚	尚	尚	尚	尚	301	妾	彭	承	省	尚	尚	尚	尚	尚
206	館	丸	含	巖	巖	巖	巖	巖	巖	238	傑	欠	決	潔	券	捲	犬	軒	顯	302	彭	松	承	省	尚	尚	尚	尚	尚	302	彭	松	承	省	尚	尚	尚	尚	尚
207	鷹	雁	頑	頑	頑	頑	頑	頑	頑	239	建	患	檢	懸	拳	捲	犬	軒	顯	303	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	303	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
207										240	基	旗	奇	岐	希	幾	揮	器	機	304	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	304	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
208										241	奇	旗	奇	岐	希	幾	揮	器	機	305	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	305	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
209										242	機	規	規	規	規	規	規	規	規	306	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	306	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
210										243	紀	微	規	規	規	規	規	規	規	307	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	307	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
211										243	紀	微	規	規	規	規	規	規	規	308	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	308	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
212										243	紀	微	規	規	規	規	規	規	規	309	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	309	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
213										243	紀	微	規	規	規	規	規	規	規	310	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	310	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
214										244	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	311	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	311	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
215										245	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	312	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	312	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
216										246	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	313	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	313	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
217										247	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	314	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	314	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
218										248	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	315	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	315	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
219										249	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	316	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	316	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
220										250	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	317	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	317	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
221										251	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	318	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	318	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
222										252	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	319	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	319	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
223										253	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	320	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	320	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
224										254	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	321	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	321	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
225										255	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	322	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	322	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
226										256	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	323	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	323	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
226										257	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	324	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	324	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
226										258	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	325	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼	325	紹	肖	豕	賞	乘	兼	兼	兼	兼
226										259	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤																				
227										260	姑	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤	孤																				
228										261	昏	昆	棍	棍	棍	棍	棍	棍	棍																				
229																																							



Weather Indicator List

Basic Status

	Clear skies (day)
	Clear skies (night)
	Cloudy
	Rain
	Snow
	Thunder showers
	Chance of rain: 0%
	Chance of rain: 10%
	Chance of rain: 20%
	Chance of rain: 30%
	Chance of rain: 40%
	Chance of rain: 50%
	Chance of rain: 60%
	Chance of rain: 70%
	Chance of rain: 80%
	Chance of rain: 90%
	Chance of rain: 100%
	Then
	Partly/chance of

Pollen Count

	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Extreme

Cherry Blossom

	Flowering
	Almost full bloom
	Full bloom
	Beginning of petal fall

Fall Foliage

	No color change
	Colors appearing
	Peak
	Defoliating

Ultraviolet

	Low
	Moderate
	High
	Extreme

Typhoon

	Forming
	Approaching
	Caution necessary

Other

	Heavy rain
	Gale
	Notification



Specifications

SoftBank 832SH s

Weight*	102 g
Continuous Talk Time*	230 minutes (3G) 210 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time*	310 hours (3G) 280 hours (GSM) (handset closed)
Charging Time (power off)*	AC Charger: 135 minutes In-Car Charger: 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)*	49 x 105 x 15.9 mm (handset closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

*Approximate value.

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, in strong signal conditions without moving handset.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in strong signal conditions without moving handset. In Japan (3G service area), the value is calculated with IP Service Setting, Decoration Call, S! Appli Notification Setting and Mobile Widget Notification Setting set to **Off**.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Nylon resin/SUS (insert-molded)/UV painting
Housing (Display back, Keypad side, Keypad back), Battery Cover	ABS resin/UV painting
Display window, camera lens, Infrared Port, camera ornament panel	Acrylic resin
External Display window	PC resin, deposition (back)/Solid printing (back)
Center Key, Multi Selector	PC resin, solid printing (back)
Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Speed Dial/Mail & Text Key, Start Key, Back Key, Power On/Off Key, Keypad, Dictionary Key, Multi Job & Manner Key	PC resin
Side Keys	PC resin, mirror finish
External Device Port Cover, Headphone Port Cover, Memory Card Slot Cover	PC resin/Elastomer/UV painting
Charging Terminals	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screws (Display side, Keypad side, battery side)	SWCH16A/Trivalent chromate
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

Accessory

Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	710 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)*	37.7 x 46.9 x 4.2 mm (without protruding parts)

*Approximate value.



Getting Started

■ Standby Shortcut

Savable Items	30 per sheet
---------------	--------------

Basic Operations

■ Text Entry

User Dictionary	250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 30 characters Reading: 8 hiragana
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries
Paste List	10 text strings
Recoverable Deleted Characters	30,720 single-byte characters
Dictionary	Meikyo Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 47,100 words/phrases Genius English-Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 45,700 words/phrases Genius Japanese-English Dictionary: Approximately 55,800 words/phrases

■ Phone Book

Entry	1,000 entries
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)
Category	16 Categories
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each
Office	Office Name/Division/Post: 32 characters each
Homepage	1,024 bytes
Note	256 characters
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters

Calling

Dialed Numbers	Dialed Numbers: 30 records Dialed Ranking: 10 records
Received Calls	30 records
Answer Phone/ Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers
Decoration Call	100 KB including 20 characters
Speed Dial/Mail	100 numbers/addresses

Messaging

Memory	Received Msg.	10 MB or 3,000 messages
	Drafts	
	Sent Messages	5 MB (or 1,000 messages for Sent Messages)
	Unsent Messages	
	Templates	100 MB (shared with Data Folder and S! Appli Library)
PC Mail/S! Mail Subject	512 single-byte characters	
PC Mail/S! Mail Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte characters	
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumeric	
Auto Resend	2 times	
Attachment	20 files or 1 MB*	
Send Reservation	10 messages	
Signature	256 single-byte characters	
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses	
Folder	20 folders (20 sort keys each)	
Chat Folder	Memory	300 messages per folder
	Folder	10 folders (20 members each)

Graphic Mail	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/ My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)	
Auto Reply	20 numbers/addresses (20 digits or 256 single-byte characters each)	
Anti Spam Measures	Individual Permitted List	20 entries
	Permitted List	20 entries

*Limit may be lower depending on message text, etc.

■ PC Mail Settings

PC Mail Account	Account	3 accounts
	Account Name	20 characters
Set Receiving	User Name	128 characters
	Password	40 characters
	ReceivingServer	128 characters
	Port Number	1 to 65535
Set Sending	Sender Name	20 characters
	Mail Address	128 characters
PC Mail DL	Individual Address	20 addresses

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Download	Yahoo! Keitai	300 KB per page
	PC Site Browser	1 MB per file
History	300 pages	
URL Entry Log	10 URLs	
Bookmarks/ Saved Pages	100 pages	
Tab	3 tabs at one time	
Input Memory	20 entries	
Streaming History	20 URLs	
RSS Feed	30 entries (60 KB per entry)	



Camera & Imaging

Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	3.2 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 25x	
Picture Size (W x H dots)	3M	1536 x 2048 (QXGA)
	Full HD	1080 x 1920
	2M	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)
	1.2M	960 x 1280 (Quad-VGA)
	VGA	480 x 640
	Wallpaper	240 x 400
	QVGA	240 x 320
QVGA	120 x 160	
Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 260 files (at 3M, Normal Quality) on handset with no other files	
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	
Other	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent PNG files as Frames	

Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 12x	
Record Size (W x H dots)	Extended Video	320 x 240 (QVGA)
		240 x 176 (HQVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
	For Message	320 x 240 (QVGA) 176 x 144 (QCIF) 128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP	
Recording Capacity per Shot	Extended Video	Approximately 30 minutes* on Memory Card
	For Message	1 MB or 295 KB
File Name	yymmdd_hhmmss	
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	
Recording Pause Supported	QVGA or larger (Extended Video sizes only)	

*Varies with handset usage, location or settings.

Editing Images

Picture Editor	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (240 x 400) Power On/Off (240 x 400) Incoming Call (160 x 160) Alarm (240 x 104) Pictogram (96 x 96) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut
	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Paste	16 characters
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 240 x 320 dots

Media Player

Supported Formats	AAC (.mp4/.3gp/.m4a), Secure AAC (SD-Audio standard) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate)	
All Music List	Music	Shows up to 350 files each
	Chaku-Uta®	Shows up to 999 files
	SD AUDIO	

S! Applications

Memory	100 items or 100 MB (shared with Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)
--------	---

Handy Extras

PIM/Lifestyle

Calendar* / Tasks	300 entries, Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays
Alarms	5 entries, Subject: 9 characters
Calculator	999,999,999,999
Expenses Memo	30 entries (999,999.99 yen each)

*Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of July 2009.

Clocks/Gauges

Stopwatch	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds in 0.1-second increments Lap time: 4 records
Countdown Timer	99 minutes 59 seconds in 1-second increments
World Clock	City name: 16 characters



Doc./Rec.

Notepad	500 entries (8,192 characters each)	
Voice Recorder	For Message	Approximately 10 minutes (message size limit: 1 MB) or 3 minutes (message size limit: 300 KB) per file
	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
Scan Barcode (Continuous Mode)	UPC/JAN	50 codes
	QR Code	16 codes
Create QR Code	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumeric or 131 kanji	
Scan Text	256 characters	

Entertainment & Communication

Mobile Widget

Savable Items	6 widgets (S! Quick News & S! Friend's Status: 1, other: 5) per sheet x 4 sheets
----------------------	--

S! Quick News

Savable Items	Special: 1 item News Flash: 1 item General: 4 items
----------------------	---

e-Books

Text Copy	20 characters
------------------	---------------

S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members
My Status	Name: 7 characters Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters
Status Templates	Template name: 12 characters

S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)

Blog Tool

Blog Details	5 entries	
Blog Menu	16 characters	
Blog Settings (Mail)	Email Address	128 characters
	Title	32 characters
	Text	128 characters
	Picture Size	S (320 x 320) M (640 x 640) L (1024 x 1024) Send
Blog Settings (Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser)	URL for Posting	1,024 characters
	URL for Viewing	1,024 characters

Data Folder (Pictures etc.)

Memory	100 MB (shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library)
---------------	--

Memory Card

Backup File Name	yymmddXX* (XX: 2 digits/alphabets)
-------------------------	------------------------------------

*yymmdd for Contents Keys.

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Infrared Transfer	IrMC 1.1	
	Range	Within 20 cm

S! Addressbook Back-up

Log	10 Backup/Restore/ Synchronization records
------------	---

Network

Add Network	5 Networks	
	Country/Network code:	3 digits
	Name:	25 single-byte characters

Reference URLs

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

<http://mb.softbank.jp/en/>

S! Addressbook Back-up

From PC

http://mb.softbank.jp/en/price_plans/basic_option.html

Messaging Basics

http://mb.softbank.jp/en/customer_support/mail.html

Custom Handset Address

<https://www.email.softbank.ne.jp/help/e/address.html>

Yahoo! Keitai

http://mb.softbank.jp/en/customer_support/web.html

Secure Remote Lock

http://mb.softbank.jp/en/price_plans/basic_option.html

microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility

From PC (Japanese)

http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html

From Handset (Japanese)

<http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/>

SVG-T

From Handset (Japanese)

http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html



Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure			Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)	
DCIM	XXXSHARP		Still images in DCIM	
PRIVATE	MYFOLDER	Local Contents	SD Local Contents	
		Mail	Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)	
		My Items	Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Character	PNG files in Data Folder (Character)
			CSI	Decoration Call files in Data Folder (Decoration Call)
			Custom Screens	Customized Screen files in Data Folder (Customized Screen)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Hot Status Template	Template files in Data Folder (Status Templates)
			Mail Art	Files in Data Folder (Mail Art)
			Message Templates	Graphic Mail templates in Templates folder
			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs-Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
	Widget	Widget files in Data Folder (Widget)		
	SH_Folder	Application management files		
	Utility	Backup files (Phone Book), etc.		
	SHARP	MOBILE	Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.	
SD_AUDIO			SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)	



Menu List

Messaging

Function	Refer to	
Received Msg.	P.4-10	
Create Msg.	P.4-4	
Retrieve New Msg.	P.4-21	
Drafts	P.4-27	
Templates	P.4-20	
Sent Messages	P.4-10	
Unsent Msg.	P.4-27	
Chat Folder	P.4-13	
Server Mail	Mail List	P.4-21
	Retrieve All	P.4-22
	Delete All	P.4-25
	Mailbox Volume	P.4-27
Create SMS	P.4-7	
Settings	Address Settings	P.4-3
	Gen. Settings	P.4-28
	S! Mail Settings	P.4-30
	PC Mail Settings	P.4-16
	SMS Settings	P.4-32
	Speed Dial/Mail	P.4-18
Set Mail Group	P.4-14	
Memory Status	P.4-24	

Settings: Gen. Settings

	Function	Refer to
Send/ Compose	Delivery Report	P.4-28
	Reply to Settings	P.4-28
	Reply With Text	P.4-28
	Auto Reply	P.4-23
	Set Quick Reply	P.4-23
	Auto Resend	P.4-28
	Sending Status	P.4-28
Receive	Message Notice	P.4-29
	Link to Feeling	P.4-29
	Animation View	P.4-29
Anti Spam		P.4-12
Report Spam		P.4-28
Scroll Unit		P.4-28
List View		P.4-28
Address View		P.4-28
Received View		P.4-28
Send View		P.4-28
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.4-28
	Sent Messages	P.4-28

Settings: S! Mail Settings

Function	Refer to	
Msg. DL(Japan)	P.4-30	
Msg. DL(Abroad)	P.4-30	
Signature	P.4-18	
Pic.Appearance	P.4-30	
Auto Play File	Pictures	P.4-30
	Sounds	P.4-30
Create Msg. Size	P.4-20	
DL Size Limit	P.4-30	
Set Send File	P.4-30	

Settings: PC Mail Settings

Function	Refer to
PC Mail Account	P.4-16
PC Mail DL	P.4-31
Check New Mail	P.4-31
Word wrap	P.4-31

Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.4-32
Message Center	P.4-32
Char-code	P.4-32



Yahoo!

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Settings	P.5-11

■ PC Site Browser

Function	Refer to
Homepage	P.5-4
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-4
History	P.5-4
RSS Feed	P.5-8
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3

PC Site
Browser
Settings

Font Size	P.5-11
Scroll Settings	P.5-11
Cursor Settings	P.5-11
Downloads	P.5-11
Memory Op.	P.5-9
Security Settings	P.5-15
Download to	P.5-11
Init. Browser	P.5-15
Reset Settings	P.5-15
Warning Message	P.5-11
Zoom Factor	P.5-11
Softkey Area	P.5-4

■ Settings

Function	Refer to
Font Size	P.5-11
Scroll Unit	P.5-11
Cursor Settings	P.5-11
Downloads	P.5-11
Memory Op.	P.5-9
Security Settings	P.5-15
Download to	P.5-11
Init. Browser	P.5-15
Reset Settings	P.5-15

S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli Library	P.7-7
Notification History	P.7-7
Settings	P.7-12
Information	P.7-12

■ Settings

Function	Refer to	
Appli Volume	P.7-11	
Backlight	P.7-12	
Vibration	P.7-12	
Synchronization	P.7-12	
Notification Setting	P.7-12	
Calls & Alarms	P.7-11	
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.7-11
	ActivationTime	P.7-11
	Stop Auto Start	P.7-11
Surround	P.7-11	
Set to Default	P.7-12	
Clear Memory	P.7-12	

Dictionary

Function	Refer to
Dictionary	P.2-12

Camera

Function	Refer to	
Photo Camera	P.6-4	
Video Camera	P.6-5	
Scan Barcode	P.8-19	
Scan Card	P.8-21	
Scan Text	P.8-22	
Review	P.6-6	
Camera Settings	Picture Size	P.6-15
	Picture Quality	P.6-15
	Advanced	P.6-15
Video Settings	Record Time/Size	P.6-16
	Microphone	P.6-16
	Advanced	P.6-15



Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Shooting Settings	Exposure	P.6-15
	Focus Setting	P.6-15
	White Balance	P.6-15
Modes	Add Frame	P.6-7
	Continuous Shoot	P.6-7
	Camera Effects	P.6-8
	Panorama/Scanner	P.6-8
Barcode/Scan		P.8-19
Data Folder		P.6-15
Picture Size		P.6-15
Scene		P.6-15
Picture Quality		P.6-15
Self-timer		P.6-7
Settings		P.6-15
Help		P.6-15

Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Record Settings	Exposure	P.6-15
	Focus Setting	P.6-15
Display Size		P.6-16
Data Folder		P.6-15
Record Time/Size		P.6-16
Microphone		P.6-16
Video Quality		P.6-15
Self-timer		P.6-7
Settings		P.6-15
Help		P.6-15

Camera Settings: Advanced

Function		Refer to
Indicators		P.6-15
Shutter Sound		P.6-15
Save to		P.6-15
Auto Save		P.6-15
Set Send Key		P.6-15

Video Settings: Advanced

Function		Refer to
Save Videos to		P.6-15
Auto Save		P.6-15

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
Mobile Widget		P.9-2
S! Quick News		P.9-5
S! Information Channel/ Weather	What's New	P.9-6
	Back Issue	P.9-6
	Registration/Cancel	P.9-6
	Get Latest Contents	P.9-18
	Notification	P.9-18
	Weather Indicator	P.9-6
BookSurfing		P.9-7
e-Book Viewer		P.9-7

S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.9-5
Settings	Automatic Update	P.9-17
	Show Image	P.9-17
	Check Schedule	P.9-17
	Change Skin	P.9-17
	Delete S! Quick News Lists	P.9-17

S! Information Channel/Weather: Weather Indicator

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.9-18
Manual Update		P.9-6
Settings	Standby Setting	P.9-18
	Weather Notif.	P.9-18
	Icon Update	P.9-18



Tools

■ PIM/Lifestyle

Function	Refer to	
Calendar	P.8-2	
Alarms	P.8-7	
Tasks	P.8-5	
Calculator	P.8-9	
Expenses Memo	P.8-10	
Simulated Call	Receive Simulated Call	P.8-27
	Switch On/Off	P.8-11
	Set Caller	P.8-11
	Assign Tone	P.8-11
	Receive Timing	P.8-11
	For Silent Mode	P.8-27

■ Clocks/Gauges

Function	Refer to
Stopwatch	P.8-12
Countdown Timer	P.8-13
World Clock	P.8-14
Hour Minder	P.8-15
Battery Meter	P.1-19

■ Doc./Rec.

Function	Refer to	
Search	P.2-14	
Notepad	P.8-16	
Scratch Pad	P.2-15	
ASCII Art	P.8-17	
Voice Recorder	Record Time	P.8-29
	Ring Songs/Tones	P.8-18
	Save Recording to	P.8-29
	Scan Barcode	P.8-19
Barcode/Scan	Open Barcode	P.8-29
	Create QR Code	P.8-20
	Scan Card	P.8-21
	Scan Text	P.8-22
	Scanned Results	P.8-30
Phone Help	P.1-20	

Pictures etc.

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.6-9
DCIM	P.11-2
Ring Songs/Tones	P.8-18
S! Appli	P.7-7
Widget	P.9-2
Music	P.11-2
Videos	P.11-2
Books	P.11-2
Customized Screen	P.2-4
Status Templates	P.11-2
Decoration Call	P.3-6
Flash@	P.11-2
Other Documents	P.11-2
Memory Status	P.11-3

Media

Function	Refer to
Music	P.7-4
Videos	P.7-5
Streaming	P.5-12



■ Music

Function	Refer to	
Last Played	P.7-8	
My Music	P.7-6	
SD AUDIO	P.7-9	
Download Music	P.7-3	
Music Search	P.7-3	
Settings	Sound Effects	P.7-8
	Playback Mode	P.7-8

■ Videos

Function	Refer to	
Last Played	P.7-8	
My Videos	P.7-5	
SD VIDEO	P.7-5	
Download Videos	P.7-3	
Settings	Playback Mode	P.7-8
	Backlight	P.7-8
	Display Size	P.7-8
	Sound Effects	P.7-8
	Web Link Setting	P.7-8

Communication

Function	Refer to
S! Friend's Status	P.9-8
S! Circle Talk	P.9-11
Blog Tool	P.9-13

Phone

Function	Refer to	
Phone Book	P.2-16	
Add New Entry	P.2-16	
Information	P.1-24	
Call Log	P.3-8	
Play Messages	P.3-4	
Call VM	P.3-11	
Category	P.2-17	
My Details	P.1-19	
Speed Dial/Mail	P.3-7	
Mail Groups	P.4-14	
S! Addressbook Backup	P.12-8	
Ph.Book Settings	Sort Entries	P.2-18
	Location	P.2-23
	Save New Entry	P.2-23
	New No. Prompt	P.2-21
	View Settings	P.2-21
Call Log Settings	P.3-16	
Manage Entries	Copy All	P.2-22
	Memory Status	P.2-22
	Change Mode(All)	P.2-23
	Delete All	P.2-22

Settings

■ Phone

Function	Refer to	
Mode Settings	P.1-25	
Display	P.13-3	
Customized Screen	P.2-4	
Sounds & Alerts	P.2-5	
Date & Time	P.13-2	
Set Key Light	P.13-4	
言語選択 (Language)	P.13-3	
User Dict.	P.2-11	
Set Key Shortcut	P.1-13	
Ringer Output	P.13-5	
Earpiece Volume	P.3-13	
Change Menu	P.1-16	
Double Number	Switch On/Off	P.1-21
	Double Mode	P.1-23
	Password Entry	P.1-26
	Mode Name	P.1-26
	Reject By Line	P.1-26
	Show Missed	P.1-26
Locks	Packet Warning	P.1-26
	Send Priority	P.1-26
Software Update	P.10-2	
Master Reset	P.14-5	
Master Reset	Reset Settings	P.13-8
	Reset All	P.13-8



Phone: Display

Function		Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-3
System Graphs		P.13-3
VeilView		P.1-25
Display Effects		P.13-3
Font Settings		P.2-2
Standby Display	Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
	Operator Name	P.13-4
Mini Battery		P.1-25
Greeting Msg.		P.13-3
Ext. Display	Duration	P.13-4
	Messages	P.13-4
	Disp. Date&Time	P.13-4
	Clock Type	P.13-4
Backlight	Caller Display	P.13-4
		P.13-3
Display Saving		P.13-3
Dial Number		P.13-3

Phone: Sounds & Alerts

Function		Refer to
Volume		P.13-5
Ringtones		P.2-5
System Sounds		P.13-5
Vibration		P.2-5
Event Light		P.13-5
Status Light		P.13-5
Any Key Answer		P.13-5
Surround		P.13-5

Phone: Date & Time

Function		Refer to
Set Date/Time		P.13-2
Time Correction		P.13-2
Daylight Save		P.13-2
Set Time Zone		P.13-2
Clock/Calendar		P.13-4
World Clock		P.8-14
Alarms		P.8-7
Set Holiday		P.8-23
Time Format		P.13-2
Date Format		P.13-2
Calendar Form.		P.13-2

Phone: Locks

Function		Refer to
PIN Entry		P.10-2
Change PIN2		P.10-4
Function Lock		P.10-2
IP Service Setting		P.13-7
Application Lock		P.10-3
History Lock		P.10-3
Show Secret		P.10-3
Lock Message		P.10-4
Change Code		P.1-18

Connectivity

Function		Refer to
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.12-11
	Send All	P.12-4
USB Mode	Mass Storage	P.12-5
USB Charge		P.1-24
Memory Card		P.11-7
Backup/ Restore	Backup All Items	P.12-11
	Backup Selected Items	P.12-7
	Restore All Items	P.12-11
	Restore Selected Items	P.12-7
Settings/Manage		P.12-11

Connectivity: Memory Card

Function		Refer to
DPOF	Num. of Copies	P.6-14
	Settings	P.6-17
	Check Settings	P.6-14
	Reset Settings	P.6-17
SD Local Cont.		P.11-9
Format Card		P.11-7
Memory Status		P.11-3



■ Call

	Function	Refer to
Call Time & Cost	Call Timers	P.3-9
	Data Counter	P.3-17
	Call Costs	P.3-9
	Switch On/Off	P.3-4
Answer Phone	Answer Time	P.3-12
	Guidance Msg	P.3-12
	Volume	P.3-12
Voicemail	Voicemail	P.3-11
	Diverts	P.3-10
	Cancel All	P.3-11
	Status	P.3-18
Video Call	Camera Picture	P.3-20
	In Pict. Qlty	P.3-20
	Out Pict. Qlty	P.3-20
	Hold Pict.	P.3-20
	Backlight	P.3-20
	Loudspeaker	P.3-20
	Mute Mic.	P.3-20
Remote Monitor	P.3-12	
Show My Number		P.3-19
[out] Missed Calls		P.3-11
Int'l Calling	Int'l Prefix	P.3-13
	Country Codes	P.3-13
	Roaming Dial Assistant	P.3-13
Disp. Time/ Cost	Show Call Cost	P.3-17
	Show Call Time	P.3-17

	Function	Refer to
Call Barring	Outgoing Calls	P.3-19
	Incoming Calls	P.3-19
	Rejected No.	P.3-18
	Change N/W Pwd	P.3-18
Minute Minder		P.3-17
Decoration Call	Switch On/Off	P.3-15
	Play in Receiving	P.3-15
	Notice	P.3-15
Auto Answer		P.3-20
Call Waiting		P.3-18

■ Network

	Function	Refer to
Select Network		P.13-6
Select Service		P.13-6
Offline Mode		P.1-17
Retrieve NW Info		P.13-6
Location Info		P.13-7
Network Info		P.13-6
External Device		P.13-6



Index

A

AC Charger	1-4
Accessing Functions	1-11
Accessory	v
After-Sales Services	14-37
Alarms	8-7
Canceling	8-8
Deleting	8-8
Editing entries	8-26
For Manner Mode	8-26
Link to World Clk	8-26
Animation View	4-8
Answer Phone	3-4, 3-12
Anti Spam	4-12, 4-26
Any Key Answer	13-5
Application Lock	10-3
ASCII Art	8-17
Auto Focus	6-2
Auto Reply	4-9, 4-23
Auto Resend	4-2, 4-28
Auto Retry Function	4-2

B

Backlight	13-3
Backup	12-6
Settings/Manage	12-11
Battery	1-4, 14-4
Battery Cover	1-2
Battery Meter	1-19
Blog Tool	9-13, 9-21
Bookmarks	5-7
BookSurfing®	9-7

C

Calculator	8-9, 8-27
Calendar	8-2

Calendar Settings	8-23
Editing schedules	8-24
Call Barring	3-10, 3-18
Call Barring (Incoming Calls)	3-19
Call Barring (Outgoing Calls)	3-19
Call Forwarding	3-10
Call Log	3-8, 3-16
Call Time & Cost	3-9
Data Counter	3-17
Call Waiting	3-10, 3-18
Call Waiting (answering Line 2)	3-18
Caller ID	3-10, 3-19
Camera	6-2
Auto Save	6-15
Capturing Still Images	6-4
Data Folder	6-15
Exposure	6-15
Locking focus	6-15
Macro	6-15
Manual Focus	6-15
Picture Quality	6-15
Recording Video	6-5
Review	6-6
Save Pictures to	6-15
Save Videos to	6-15
Self-timer	6-7
Send/Blog	6-6
Video Quality	6-15
Center Access Code	1-18
Change N/W Pwd	3-18
Change PIN	10-4
Change PIN2	10-4
Character Code List	14-11
Charging	1-4
Charging Terminals	1-2
Chat Folder	4-13, 4-26
Clear Memory (S! Applications)	7-12
Clock/Calendar	13-4

Composite	6-13
Communication	9-1
Countdown Timer	8-13
Create Msg. Size	4-20, 4-30
Create QR Code	8-20
Customer Service	14-38
Customized Screen (Japanese)	2-4

D

Data Folder (Pictures etc.)	11-2
Files (attaching)	4-5, 11-4
Files (moving/copying)	11-5
Files (opening)	11-4
Files (renaming)	11-9
Folders (adding)	11-5
Selecting Multiple Files	11-5
Set Secret (folders)	11-5
Slide Show	11-4
Date & Time	13-2
Daylight Saving	8-14, 13-2
Decoration Call	3-6, 3-15
Delivery Report	4-8, 4-19, 4-28
Dialing from Call Log records	3-16
Dictionary	2-12
Display	1-2, 1-7
Display (settings)	13-3
Display Effects	13-3
Display Saving	13-3
Double Number	1-21, 1-26
Download Dictionary	2-11
DPOF	6-14
Add Date	6-17
Check Settings	6-14
Index Print	6-17
SelectAllPics	6-14
Dual Mode	1-23



E

Earpiece	1-2
Earpiece Volume	3-13
e-Book Library	9-19
e-Book Viewer	9-7
e-Books (Japanese)	9-7, 9-9
Emergency Calls	3-2
English	13-3
Entertainment	9-1
Event Light	13-5
Expenses Memo	8-10
External Camera	1-2
External Device Port	1-2
External Display	1-2, 1-10, 13-4

F

Face Arrange	6-12
Feeling Mail (receiving)	4-8
Feeling Mail (sending)	4-5
Focus (locking)	6-15
Focus Setting	6-15
Font Size	2-2
Format Card	11-7
Function Lock	10-2

G

General Notes	xii
Graphic Mail	4-6
Group Calling	3-10, 3-18
Group Calling (opening another line)	3-18
Guide Usage Notes	ii

H

Handset Closed	1-2
Handset Code	1-18
Handset Keys	1-3
Handset mail address	4-3
Handset Open	1-2
Handset Parts	1-2

Handset Positions	1-2
Handset Power On/Off	1-6
Handset responses	2-5
Headphone Port	1-2
Headphones (answering calls)	3-12
History Lock	10-3
Hold	3-12
Hour Minder	8-15
For Manner Mode	8-28
Link to World Clk	8-28
Tone/Video	8-28
Vibration	8-28

I

Indicators	1-8
Camera (Viewfinder)	6-3
Display	1-8
External Display	1-10
Messaging (message list)	4-9
Music Playback Window	7-4
Video Playback Window	7-5
Information window	1-7
Infrared	12-2
Receiving files	12-3
Sending files	12-4, 12-11
Infrared Port	1-2
Internal Antenna	1-2
International calls	3-3, 3-13
Internet	5-2
Accessing	5-3, 5-4
Basic Operations	5-5
Enter URL	5-3, 5-4
History	5-3, 5-4
Saving Bookmarks/pages	5-7
Settings	5-11
Int'l Call	3-4
IP Service Setting	13-7

K

Key Assignments	14-8
-----------------	------

Keypad Lock	1-19
-------------	------

L

Language	13-3
Large Font Menu	2-2
Link to Feeling	4-29
Link to World Clk	8-26, 8-28
List View	4-28
Locks	1-18, 10-2
Loudspeaker	3-14, 3-20, 9-20

M

Mail Groups	4-14
Changing members	4-26
Deleting	4-26
Edit Name	4-26
Main Menu	1-11
Manner mode	1-17
Mass Storage	12-5
Master Reset	13-8
Format Card	11-7
Reset All	13-8
Reset Settings	13-8
Max Cost	3-17
Media Player	7-2
Playlists	7-6, 7-9, 7-10
Memory Card	11-6
Format Card	11-7
Opening files	11-7
Memory Card Structure & Contents	14-22
Menu List	14-23
Camera	14-24
Communication	14-27
Dictionary	14-24
Entertainment	14-25
Media	14-26
Messaging	14-23
Phone	14-27
Pictures etc.	14-26
S! Appli	14-24



- Settings 14-27
 - Tools 14-26
 - Yahoo! 14-24
 - Message Notice** 4-29
 - Messages (creating/sending)** 4-4, 4-7, 4-17
 - Attachments 4-20
 - DL Size Limit 4-30
 - Graphic Mail 4-20
 - Inserting signature manually 4-18
 - Messaging Settings 4-19
 - Preview Message 4-4
 - Recipient status 4-18
 - Recipients (editing) 4-18
 - Save to Drafts 4-19
 - Send Reservation 4-19
 - Sending from Drafts 4-27
 - Sending unsent messages 4-27
 - Set Auto Play 4-20
 - Set Sent Cancel 4-19
 - Signature 4-18
 - Speed Dial/Mail 4-18
 - Templates 4-20
 - Using sent messages 4-27
 - Messages (deleting)** 4-17, 4-24
 - Auto Delete 4-28
 - Messages (forwarding)** 4-27
 - Messages (protecting)** 4-10
 - Messages (receiving/checking)** 4-8
 - Accessing new mail out of Standby 4-21
 - Mail List 4-21
 - Message List 4-9, 4-24
 - Message Window 4-9, 4-22
 - Retrieving complete S! Mail messages manually 4-30
 - Retrieving PC Mail 4-17, 4-31
 - Save to DF 4-22
 - Messages (sorting)** 4-12
 - Anti Spam 4-12, 4-26
 - Messaging (→ SMS, S! Mail, PC Mail)** 4-2
 - General Settings 4-28
 - PC Mail Settings 4-31
 - Receive (settings) 4-29
 - S! Mail Settings 4-30
 - Send/Compose (settings) 4-28
 - SMS Settings 4-32
 - Microphone** 1-2
 - Minute Minder** 3-17
 - Missed Call Notification** 3-11
 - Mobile Widget** 9-2
 - Mode Settings** 1-25
 - Multi Job** 1-14
 - Music (deleting)** 7-9
 - Music (downloading)** 7-3
 - Music (playing)** 7-4, 7-8
 - My Details** 1-19
 - Sending via Infrared 12-11
- N**
- Network Password** 1-18
 - Notepad** 8-16
 - Edit Text 8-28
 - Change Category 8-28
- O**
- Offline Mode** 1-17
 - Optional Services** 3-10
 - Optional Services (checking status)** 3-18
- P**
- Pager Code List** 14-10
 - PC (connecting handset)** 12-5
 - PC Mail** 4-2, 4-15
 - PC Mail (sending)** 4-17
 - PC Site Browser** 5-4
 - Phone Book (deleting)** 2-22
 - Phone Book (editing)** 2-21
 - Phone Book (saving)** 2-16
 - Phone Book (using)** 2-18
 - Phone Book search** 2-18
 - Phone Help** 1-20
 - Picture Editor** 6-9
 - Pictures etc. (→ Data Folder)** 11-2
 - PIN** 14-2
 - PIN2** 14-2
 - PIN Entry** 10-2
 - PIN Lock** 14-2
 - Playlists** 7-6, 7-9, 7-10
- Q**
- Quick Operations** 1-11
- R**
- Rec Caller Voice** 3-14
 - Received View** 4-28
 - Reference URLs** 14-21
 - Reject (calls)** 3-12
 - Remote Monitor** 3-12
 - Reply** 4-9, 4-17, 4-23
 - Auto Reply 4-23
 - Opening received message for reference ... 4-23
 - Set Quick Reply 4-23
 - Reset (→ Master Reset)** 13-8
 - Reset All** 13-8
 - Reset Settings** 13-8
 - Retrieve NW Info** 13-6
 - Retrieving Network Information** 1-6
 - Review** 6-6
 - Roaming Dial Assistant** 3-13
 - RSS Feeds** 5-8
- S**
- S! Addressbook Back-up** 12-8
 - Confirming password 12-11
 - Set Auto Sync 12-11
 - Sync History 12-11
 - S! Applications** 7-7
 - S! Circle Talk** 9-11, 9-20
 - Accepting requests 9-12
 - Initiating 9-12
 - IP Service Setting 13-7



- Registering Members 9-11
- S! Friend's Status** 9-8, 9-19
- IP Service Setting 13-7
- Opening Member Status 9-9
- S! Information Channel (Japanese)** ... 9-6, 9-18
- Weather Indicator 9-6
- S! Mail** 4-2
- Attaching Files 4-5
- Create Msg. Size 4-20, 4-30
- Feeling Mail 4-5
- Graphic Mail 4-6
- S! Mail Settings 4-30
- S! Mail (sending)** 4-4
- S! Quick News (Japanese)** 9-5
- Automatic Update 9-17
- Deleting items 9-17
- Safety Precautions** vi
- SAR** xvii
- Saved Pages** 5-7, 5-13
- Scan Barcode** 8-19
- Open Barcode 8-29
- Scanning during text entry 8-29
- Using scan results 8-30
- Scan Card** 8-21
- Using scan results 8-31
- Scan Text** 8-22
- Scanning and pasting during text entry ... 8-32
- Using scan results 8-32
- Schedules (→ Calendar)** 8-2
- Scratch Pad** 2-15
- SD Local Cont.** 11-9
- Search** 2-14
- Security Codes** 1-18
- Sent View** 4-28
- Set as Wallpaper** 11-8
- Set Date/Time** 13-2
- Set Key Light** 13-4
- Set Key Shortcut** 1-13
- Set Quick Reply** 4-23
- Set Sent Cancel** 4-19
- Set Time Zone** 8-14, 13-2
- Set to Default (S! Applications)** 7-12
- Shortcuts** 1-11
- Show Call Cost** 3-17
- Show Call Time** 3-17
- Show My Number** 3-19
- Show Secret Data** 10-3
- Side Keys** 1-3
- Signature** 4-18
- Simple Menu** 1-16
- Simulated Call** 8-11
- Slide W paper** 2-3
- Small Light** 1-2
- SMS** 4-2
- SMS Settings 4-32
- SMS (sending)** 4-7
- Snooze** 8-7, 8-8
- Softkeys** 1-7
- Software Update** 14-5
- Sounds & Alerts** 2-5, 13-5
- Speaker** 1-2
- Specifications** 14-18
- Specifications (by function)** 14-19
- Basic Operations 14-19
- Calling 14-19
- Camera & Imaging 14-20
- Connectivity & File Backup 14-21
- Data Folder (Pictures etc.) 14-21
- Entertainment & Communication 14-21
- Getting Started 14-19
- Handy Extras 14-20
- Media Player 14-20
- Memory Card 14-21
- Messaging 14-19
- Network 14-21
- S! Applications 14-20
- Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser 14-19
- Speed Dial/Mail** 3-7, 4-18
- Standard Menu** 2-2
- Standby** 1-6
- Standby Shortcuts** 1-15
- Status Icon List** 1-20
- Status Templates** 11-2
- Still images (capturing)** 6-4
- Add Frame 6-7
- Camera Effects 6-8
- Continuous Shoot 6-7
- Panorama Picture 6-8
- Picture Size 6-15
- Scanner 6-8
- Scene 6-15
- Shutter Sound 6-15
- White Balance 6-15
- Still images (capturing & sending)** 6-4
- Still images (editing)** 6-9
- Additional editing options 6-16
- Changing sizes 6-10
- Face Arrange 6-12
- Merge Panorama 6-13
- Stopwatch** 8-12
- Strap Eyelet** 1-2
- Streaming** 5-3, 5-12
- Swap Calls** 3-18
- System Graphs** 13-3
- System Sounds** 13-5

T

- Table of Contents** iii
- Tasks** 8-5
- Deleting Tasks 8-6
- Editing tasks 8-25
- Opening Tasks 8-6
- Text (editing)** 2-10
- Text Entry** 2-6
- Emoticons 2-8
- Hiragana 2-7
- Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumeric Conversion 2-9
- Input/Conversion 2-20
- Inserting line breaks 2-19



Inserting Phone Book entry items	2-19
Inserting spaces	2-19
Katakana	2-8
Mail & Web Extensions	2-9
One-Hiragana Conversion	2-8
Phonetic Conversion	2-7
Pictograms & Symbols	2-8
Quick Conversion	2-9
Reset Log	2-19
Switching Entry Modes	2-6
Undo conversion or recover deleted characters	2-19
Using Character Codes	2-19
Using Pager Code	2-19
When Target Word is Not Listed	2-7
Time Correction	13-2
Troubleshooting	14-6

U

USB Charge	1-4, 1-24
User Dictionary	2-11
Deleting entries	2-20
USIM Card	14-2
USIM PINs (→ PIN)	14-2
Utility Software	12-5

V

VeilView	1-19
Vibration	2-5
Video (deleting)	7-10
Video (downloading)	7-3
Video (playing)	7-5, 7-8
Video (recording)	6-5
Display Size	6-16
Microphone	6-16
Record Time/Size	6-16
Video (recording & sending)	6-5
Video Calling	3-5
Remote Monitor	3-12
Video Calls (answering)	3-5

Video Calls (placing)	3-5
Voice Calling	3-3
Voice Calls (answering)	3-3
Voice Calls (placing)	3-3
Voice Calls (placing while abroad)	3-4
Voice Recorder	8-18
Record Time	8-29
Save and Send	8-29
Save Recording to	8-29
VoiceMail	3-10
Volume (ringtones)	13-5

W

Wallpaper	2-3
Slide W paper	2-3
Warranty	14-37
Weather Indicator	9-6
Icon Update	9-18
Manual Update	9-6
Weather	9-18
Weather Indicator List	14-17
Widgets	9-2
World Clock	8-14

Y

Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
----------------------------	------------

Objectives

Accessing Secret Files/Entries

Data Folder	11-5
Messaging folders	4-11
Phone Book	2-17
Schedules/tasks	8-4

Accessing the Internet

From message text	4-23
From scan results	8-30, 8-32
Media Player	7-3
PC Site Browser	5-4
RSS Feeds	5-8
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3

Browsing/Viewing

e-Books	9-7
PC Site Browser	5-4
S! Information Channel	9-6
S! Quick News	9-5
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3

Calculating

Calculator	8-9
Expenses Memo	8-10

Canceling

Alarm	8-8
Answer Phone	3-4
Call Forwarding	3-11
Customized Screen	2-19
Download Dictionary	2-11
Function Lock	10-2
Hour Minder	8-15
Keypad Lock	1-19
Manner mode	1-17
Offline Mode	1-17
S! Information Channel	9-6
Secret folders	4-25, 11-5
Simple Menu	1-16
Speed Dial entries	3-7
Standard Menu	2-2
Voicemail	3-11

Changing

Font Size	2-2
Font Weight	2-2
Handset Code	1-18
Handset mail address	4-3
Network Password	3-18
PIN & PIN2	10-4

Changing Ringtones

Phone Book	2-17
Ringtones	2-5
Via Data Folder	11-8

Composing/Sending Messages

ASCII Art entries	8-17
Feeling Mail	4-5



- From Call Log records.....3-16
- From Internet pages.....5-10
- From message text.....4-23
- From Phone Book.....2-22
- From received messages.....4-9
- From scan results.....8-30, 8-32
- From Scratch Pad.....2-15
- From sent messages.....4-27
- Graphic Mail.....4-6, 4-20
- PC Mail.....4-17
- S! Mail.....4-4
- SMS.....4-7
- Copying**
 - Calculation results.....8-27
 - Data Folder files.....11-5
 - From text entry window.....2-10
 - Scan results.....8-31, 8-33
 - Text (e-Books).....9-19
 - Text (Internet pages).....5-10
 - Text (Messaging).....4-23
 - Text (S! Information Channel pages).....9-18
- Downloading**
 - Customized Screen.....2-4
 - e-Books.....9-7
 - Music.....7-3
 - S! Applications.....7-11
 - Video.....7-3
 - Widgets.....9-2
- Exchanging Files**
 - Infrared.....12-2
 - Mass Storage.....12-5
- Hiding Files/Entries**
 - Data Folder.....11-5
 - Messaging folders.....4-11
 - Phone Book.....2-17
 - Schedules/tasks.....8-23, 8-25
- Inserting/Removing**
 - Battery.....14-4
 - Memory Card.....11-6
 - USIM Card.....14-3
- Locking/Restricting**
 - Application Lock.....10-3
 - Call Log.....10-3
 - Function Lock.....10-2
 - Incoming/outgoing calls.....3-18, 3-19
 - Keypad Lock.....1-19
 - Mail records.....10-3
 - PIN Entry.....10-2
- Managing Schedules**
 - Calendar.....8-2
 - Tasks.....8-5
- Measuring Time**
 - Countdown Timer.....8-13
 - Stopwatch.....8-12
- Notifying Phone Number**
 - Opening My Details.....1-19
 - Via Infrared.....12-11
- Placing Calls**
 - By entering phone numbers.....3-3
 - From Call Log records.....3-16
 - From Internet pages.....5-10
 - From message text.....4-23
 - From Phone Book.....2-18
 - From scan results.....8-30, 8-32
 - International calls.....3-3
 - Speed Dial.....3-7
 - Video Calls.....3-5
 - While abroad.....3-4
- Playing**
 - Answer Phone messages/Caller Voice.....3-4
 - Files (Scan Barcode).....8-30
 - Music.....7-4
 - Streams.....5-12
 - Video.....7-5
 - Voice files.....8-18
 - Voice messages.....3-11
- Rejecting**
 - Calls from public phones.....3-18
 - Calls from specified numbers.....3-18
 - Calls from unsaved numbers.....3-18
- Undisplayable Caller ID.....3-18
- Withheld Caller ID.....3-18
- Resetting/Formatting**
 - All settings.....13-8
 - Handset.....13-8
 - Memory Card.....11-7
- Saving**
 - Backup.....12-7
 - Captured still images.....6-4, 6-7, 6-8
 - Draft messages.....4-19
 - Edited still images.....6-9
 - Files (Internet).....5-10
 - Files (S! Information Channel pages).....9-18
 - Graphic Mail templates.....4-6
 - Mail attachments.....4-22
 - Notepad entries.....8-16
 - Phone Book entries.....2-16
 - Recorded video.....6-5
 - Scan results.....8-21, 8-29, 8-32
- Saving Phone Book Entries**
 - Add New Entry.....2-16
 - Data Folder files.....11-8
 - During a call.....3-14
 - From Call Log records.....3-16
 - From message text.....4-22
 - From received messages.....4-22
 - From scan results.....8-30, 8-32
- Scanning**
 - Business cards.....8-21
 - QR Codes.....8-19
 - Text.....8-22
- Searching**
 - Messages.....2-14, 4-11
 - Music to download.....7-3
 - Music to play.....7-4
 - Notepad entries.....8-28
 - Phone Book.....2-18
 - Text (Internet pages).....5-10
 - Video to play.....7-5
 - Web Search.....2-14



Sending via Mail

Data Folder files	4-5, 11-4
Notepad entries	8-28
QR Codes	8-20
Scan results	8-31, 8-32
Still images	6-4, 6-6
URLs	5-10, 5-12
Video	6-5
Voice files	8-29

Setting Wallpaper

From attached files	4-22
From Phone menu	2-3
From scan results	8-30
Via Data Folder	11-8

Showing in Standby

Clock/Calendar	13-4
S! Applications	7-11
Wallpaper	2-3
World Clock	8-14

Using as Alarm Clock

Alarm	8-7
Hour Minder	8-15

Using Away from Home

Alarm	8-7
Camera	6-2
Hour Minder	8-15
Scratch Pad	2-15
Search	2-14
Voice Recorder	8-18



Warranty & Service

■ Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

■ After-Sales Services

See **P.14-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank Mobile for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-38**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank Mobile is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.



Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157**
for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial **+81-3-5351-3491**
(International charges apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☎0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☎0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☎0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☎0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-250-113



SoftBank 832SH s User Guide

November 2009, First Edition
SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 832SH s
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION



モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルに協力も。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.



Mind your mobile manners when carrying a handset.